

CHEVROLET CRUZE

FIND NEW ROADS™

CHEVROLET 



Dear Customer,

Welcome to the Chevrolet family. We wish to thank you for choosing Chevrolet Cruze.

It is our constant endeavor to provide you with products that offer excellent performance through out their ownership period. Which is why, in addition to offering great cars, we have also set up an extensive, and very well equipped network of retailers and authorized service centres across the country.

Naturally, these Chevrolet retailers knows everything there is to know about your car, and provides you with the best service possible. In fact, every retailer is equipped with the most advanced technology, technicians specially trained by us, and genuine spares. Needless to say, they are also committed to ensure your complete satisfaction.

So, please contact a Chevrolet retailer for any servicing need and make sure that only genuine spares are used for your car.

This Manual will familiarize you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It will also provide you with important safety information. Please do read it carefully and follow the recommendations. In fact, the Manual is like a permanent part of your car. And it would go a long way in ensuring a safe and trouble-free operation for your car.

Should you have any query please feel free to call our 24 hr. Helpline at 1800 3000 8080 or email us at : gmi.cac@gm.com.

Happy Motoring

CONTENTS

Introduction.....	2
Keys, doors and windows	19
Seats, restraints	37
Storage	53
Instruments and controls	59
Lighting	85
Climate control	91
Driving and operating	97
Vehicle care	117
Infotainment system (LT)	149
Infotainment system (LTZ)	171
Service and maintenance	217
Technical data	223
Service and warranty	229
24x7 Roadside assistance	259
Service network	267

2 Introduction

INTRODUCTION

Introduction	2
Using this Manual	2
Danger, warnings and cautions	3
In brief.....	4
Vehicle unlocking	4
Seat adjustment (Manual)	5
Seat adjustment (Power)	6
Head restraint adjustment	7
Seat belt	7
Mirror adjustment	7
Steering wheel adjustment	8
Instrument panel overview	9
Exterior lighting	12
Horn	13
Windscreen wiper/washer	13
Climate control	14
Transmission	15
Starting off	15
Parking	17

INTRODUCTION

Your vehicle is a designed combination of advanced technology, safety, environmental friendliness and economy.

This Owner's Manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

You must always comply with the specific laws and regulations of the country that you are in. These laws may differ from the information in this Owner's Manual.

When this Owner's Manual refers to a CHEVROLET retailer visit, we recommend your CHEVROLET Service Partner.

All CHEVROLET Service Partners provide first-class service at reasonable prices. Experienced mechanics trained by CHEVROLET work according to specific CHEVROLET instructions.

The customer literature pack should always be kept ready to hand in the vehicle.

USING THIS MANUAL

- This Manual describes all options and features available for this model. Certain descriptions, including those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment or accessories.
- The "In brief" section will give you an initial overview.
- The table of contents at the beginning of this Manual and within each chapter shows where the information is located.
- The Owner's Manual uses the factory engine designations. The corresponding sales designations can be found in the chapter "Technical data".
- Directional data, e.g. left or right, or front or back, always relate to the direction of travel.
- The vehicle display screens may not support your specific language.

- Depending on the model variant, country variant, integrated special equipment and accessories, the scope of equipment of your vehicle can differ from the descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

DANGER, WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

▲ Danger

Text marked **▲ Danger** provides information on risk of fatal injury. Disregarding this information may endanger life.

▲ Warning

Text marked **▲ Warning** provides information on risk of accident or injury. Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

Caution

Text marked **Caution** provides information on possible damage to the vehicle. Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

Symbols

Page references are indicated with  means "see page".

Note: Text marked **Note** indicates a point to take into account when operating the vehicle. Failure to observe this may lead to incorrect operation.

*** or (Option):** The asterisk and (Option) in this Manual signify an item of equipment that is not included on all vehicles. Such items include engine options, model variations specific to one country, and optional equipment.

All information, illustrations, and specifications in this Manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication.

General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. (GMI) reserve the right to change specifications or designs at any time without

notice and without incurring obligation. This vehicle may not comply with the standards or regulations of other countries. Before attempting to register this vehicle in any other country, check all applicable regulations and make any necessary modifications.

This Manual describes the options and trims available at the time of publication. Some of the items covered may not apply to your vehicle. Contact your CHEVROLET retailer for information on options and trims availability.

Non-CHEVROLET genuine parts and accessories have not been examined or approved by General Motor India Pvt. Ltd. We can certify neither the suitability nor the safety of non-CHEVROLET genuine parts and accessories and are not liable for damage caused by their use.

Warning: Tampering of wiring harness or fitment of non genuine accessories in your vehicle may lead to short circuit resulting in fire.

We wish you many hours of pleasurable driving **Chevrolet**.

IN BRIEF

INITIAL DRIVE INFORMATION

VEHICLE UNLOCKING

RADIO REMOTE CONTROL

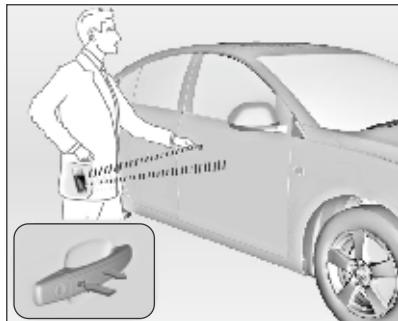


Press button  to unlock the doors and load compartment. Open the doors by pulling the handles, to open the tailgate, press the button under the tailgate moulding.

Press button , only the load compartment is unlocked and opens.

Radio remote control $\diamond 19$, Central locking system $\diamond 22$, Load compartment $\diamond 27$.

ELECTRONIC KEY*

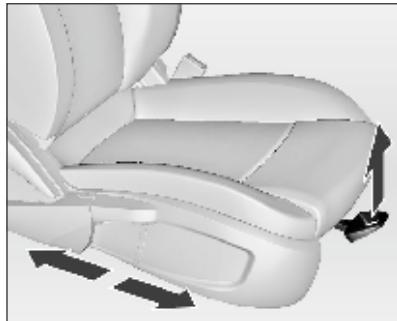


The operator must keep the electronic key with him. Press switch on door handle to unlock the vehicle and pull the door handle to open the door. To open the tailgate, press the button under the moulding.

Electronic key system $\diamond 21$.

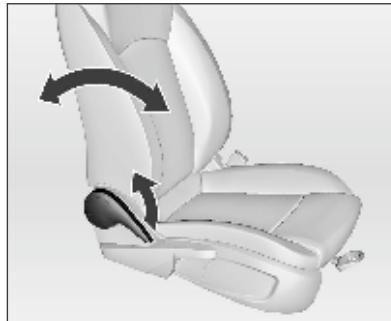
SEAT ADJUSTMENT (Manual)

SEAT POSITIONING



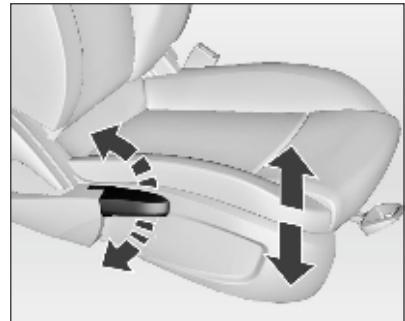
Pull handle, slide seat, release handle.
Seat adjustment \diamond 39, Seat position \diamond 38.

SEAT BACKREST



Pull lever, adjust inclination and release lever. Allow the seat to engage audibly.
Do not lean on backrest when adjusting.
Seat adjustment \diamond 39, Seat position \diamond 38.

SEAT HEIGHT*



Lever pumping motion
Up = Higher
Down = Lower
Seat position \diamond 38.

6 Introduction

SEAT ADJUSTMENT (Power)*

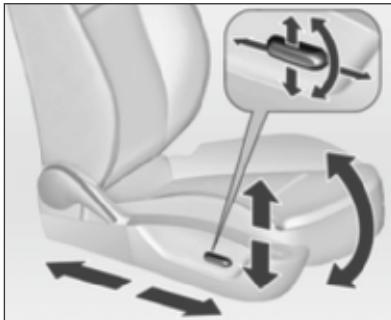
Driver side

⚠ Warning

Care must be taken when operating the power seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children. Articles could become trapped.

Never leave the remote control in the vehicle when leaving the vehicle! Risk of injury to unsupervised persons in event of power seat adjustment.

Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.



SEAT POSITIONING

To move the seat forward or backward, move and hold the switch forward or backward. When the seat reaches the desired position, release the switch.

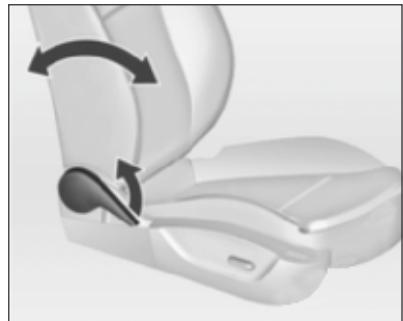
SEAT HEIGHT

To adjust the height of the entire seat cushion, move the switch upwards or downwards at rear.

SEAT INCLINATION

To adjust the inclination of the seat cushion, move the switch upwards or downwards at front.

SEAT BACKREST

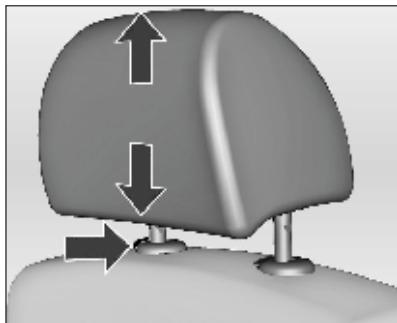


Pull lever, adjust inclination and release lever. Allow the seat to engage audibly. Do not lean on seat when adjusting.

Overload

If the seat setting is electrically overloaded, the power supply is automatically cut off for a short time.

HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT



For height adjustment, pull the head restraint upward. To move down press the catch and push the head restraint downwards.

Head restraints \diamond 37.

SEAT BELT

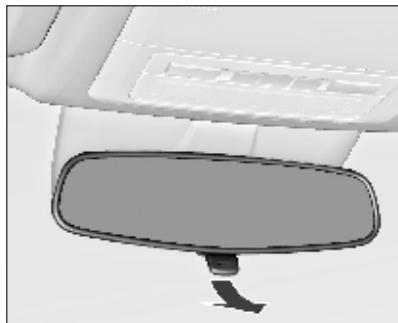


Pull out the seat belt and engage in belt buckle. The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit close against the body. The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approx. 25°).

To release belt, press red button on belt buckle.

Seat belts \diamond 42, Airbag system \diamond 45,
Seat position \diamond 38.

MIRROR ADJUSTMENT INTERIOR MIRROR



To reduce dazzle, pull the lever on the underside of the mirror housing.

Interior mirror \diamond 31, Automatic anti-dazzle interior mirror* \diamond 32.

8 Introduction

EXTERIOR MIRRORS



Select the relevant exterior mirror and adjust.

Electric adjustment \diamond 30, Convex exterior mirrors \diamond 30, Folding exterior mirrors \diamond 31, Heated exterior mirrors \diamond 30.

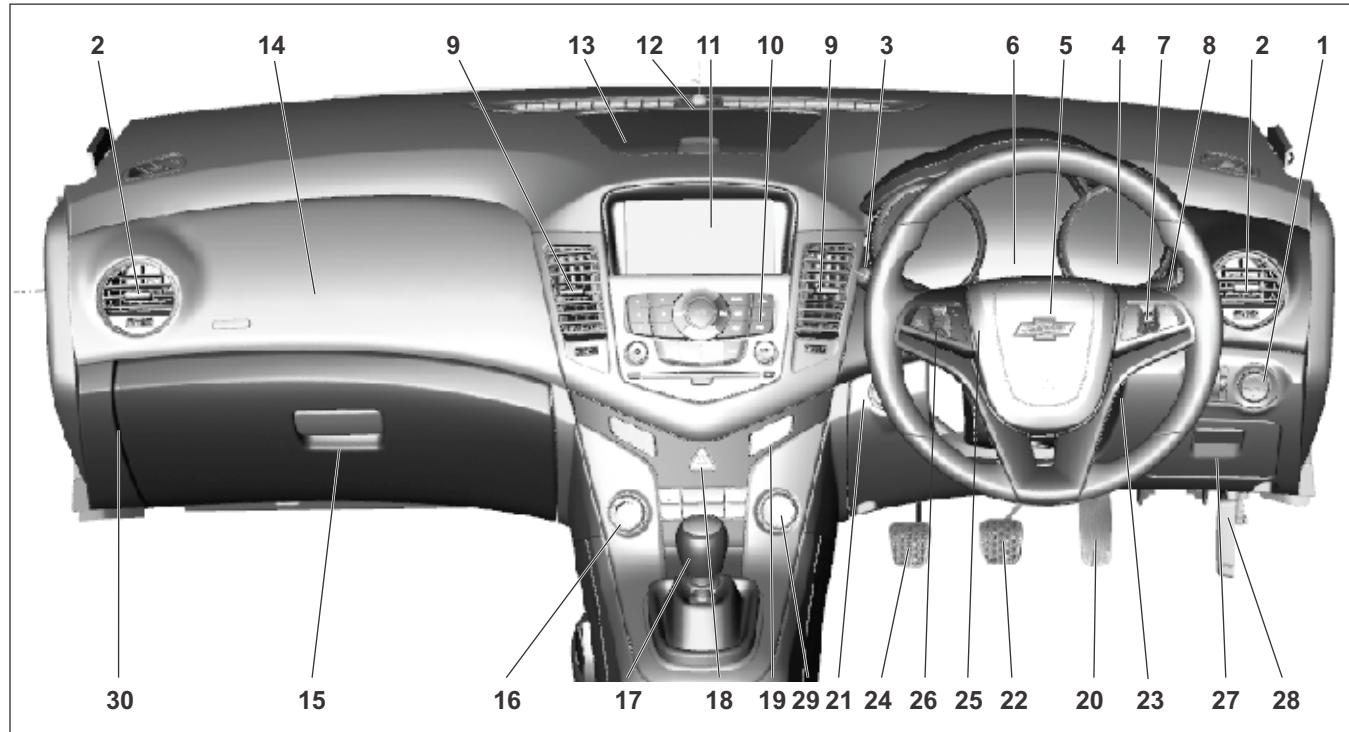
STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT*



Unlock lever, adjust steering wheel, then engage lever and ensure it is fully locked. Do not adjust steering wheel unless vehicle is stationary and steering wheel lock has been released.

Airbag system \diamond 45,
Ignition switch positions \diamond 98.

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



10 Introduction

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW DESCRIPTION

- 1** Light switch
Front fog Lamp
- Headlamp range adjustment
- Instrument panel illumination control
- 2** Side air vents
- 3** Windscreen wiper/washer
- 4** Instruments
- 5** Horn / Driver's airbag system
- 6** Driver information center
- 7** Remote control for infotainment system
- 8** Turn signals, headlight flash, low beam and high beam
Exit lighting
- 9** Centre air vents
- 10** Infotainment system
- 11** Info-Display
- 12** Anti-theft alarm system status LED
- 13** Storage

- 14** Front passenger airbag
- 15** Glove box
- 16** Electronic climate control system
- 17** Selector lever, automatic transmission
Manual transmission
- 18** Hazard warning flashers
- 19** Central locking button
- 20** Accelerator pedal
- 21** Start/Stop button electronic key system
- 22** Brake pedal
- 23** Ignition switch with steering wheel lock
- 24** Clutch pedal
- 25** Steering wheel adjustment
- 26** Cruise control
- 27** Storage compartment
- 28** Bonnet release lever
- 29** Fan speed

30 Instrument panel fuse box

1	Light switch	85
	Front fog Lamp	87
	Headlamp range adjustment	87
	Instrument panel illumination control	88
2	Side air vents	94
3	Windscreen wiper/washer	60
4	Instruments	70
5	Horn	60
	Driver's airbag system	46
6	Driver information center	74
7	Remote control for infotainment system	153
8	Turn signals, headlight flash, low beam and high beam	86
	Exit lighting	89
9	Centre air vents	94
10	Infotainment system	149
11	Info-Display	75
12	Anti-theft alarm system status LED	28
13	Storage	53
14	Front passenger airbag	46
15	Glove box	54
16	Electronic climate control system	911
17	Selector lever, automatic transmission	105
	Manual transmission	107
18	Hazard warning flashers	86
19	Central locking button	25
20	Accelerator pedal	97
21	Start/Stop button electronic key system	100
22	Brake pedal	108
23	Ignition switch with steering wheel lock	98
24	Clutch pedal	97
25	Steering wheel adjustment	59
26	Cruise control	109
27	Storage compartment	53
28	Bonnet release lever	119
29	Fan speed	93
30	Instrument panel fuse box	135

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

LIGHT SWITCH



To turn the head, tail and parking lamps on or off, rotate the knob clockwise and counter clockwise.

The knob has three positions which activate various lamp functions as follows :

Turn light switch:

O = Lights off.

P = Position lights.

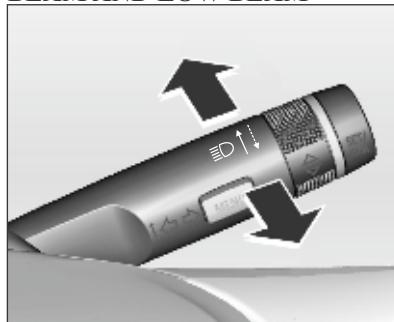
H = Headlights

Press :

F = Front fog lights

Lighting \Rightarrow 83.

HEADLIGHT FLASH, HIGH BEAM AND LOW BEAM



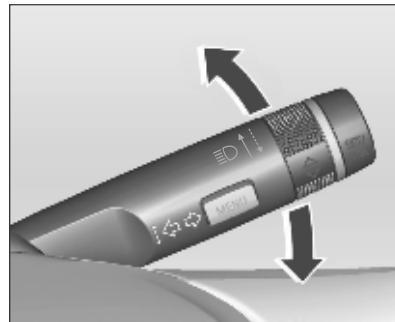
Headlight flash = Pull lever

High beam = Push lever

Low beam = Push or pull lever

High beam \Rightarrow 85, Headlight flash \Rightarrow 86.

TURN AND LANE-CHANGE SIGNALS



Right = Lever down

Left = Lever up

Turn and lane change signals \Rightarrow 86.

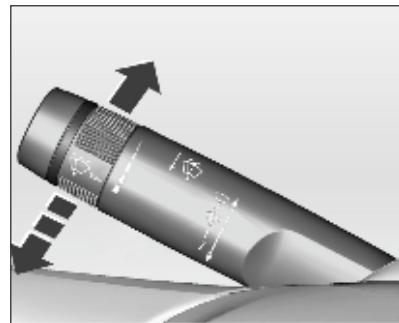
HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Operated with the  button.

Hazard warning flashers \diamond 86.

HORN

Press .

**WINDSCREEN WIPER/
WASHER
WINDSCREEN WIPERS**

 = Off

 = Timed interval wiping or automatic wiping with rain sensor*

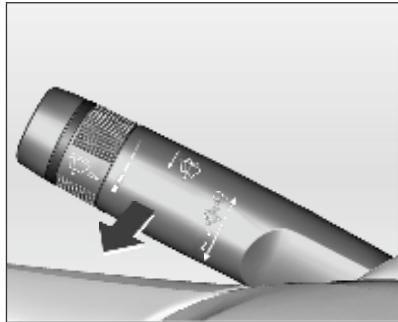
 = Slow

 = Fast

For a single wipe when the windscreen wipers are off, press the lever up.

Windscreen wipers \diamond 60, Wiper replacement \diamond 125.

WINDSCREEN WASHER SYSTEM

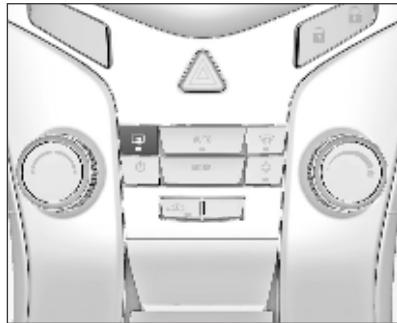


Pull lever.

Windscreen washer system ▷ 62,
Washer fluid ▷ 124.

CLIMATE CONTROL

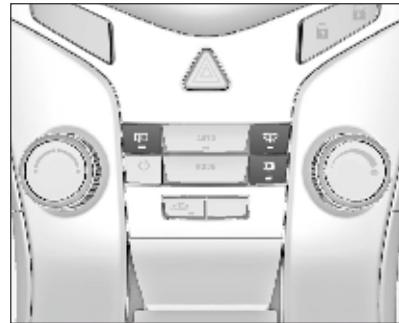
HEATED REAR WINDOW, HEATED EXTERIOR MIRRORS*



Heating is operated by pressing the button with engine running.

Heated rear window ▷ 34.

DEMISTING AND DEFROSTING THE WINDOWS



Press button .

Set temperature control to warmest level.

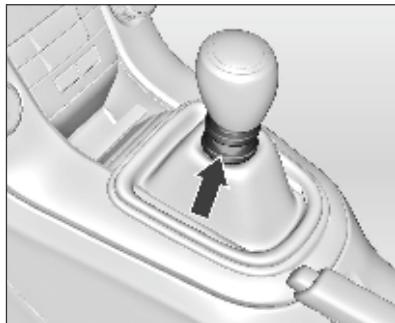
Cooling on.

Heated rear window on.

Electronic climate control system ▷ 91.

TRANSMISSION

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

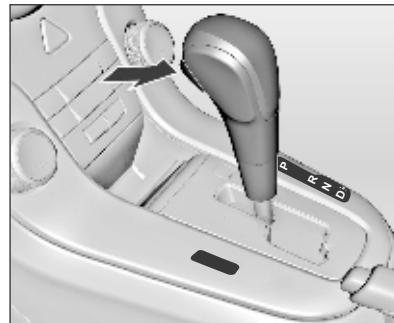


Reverse : With the vehicle stationary, declutch and then pull up the ring on the selector lever and engage the gear.

If the gear does not engage, set the lever in neutral, release the clutch pedal and depress again; then repeat gear selection.

Manual transmission $\diamond 107$.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



P = Park

R = Reverse

N = Neutral

D = Drive

Manual mode: Move selector lever from **D** to the left.

+ = Higher gear

- = Lower gear

The selector lever can only be moved out of **P** when the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied. To engage **P** or **R**, push the release button.

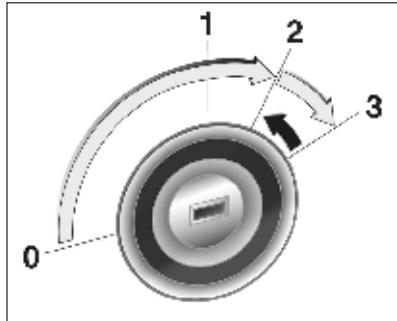
Automatic transmission $\diamond 104$.

STARTING OFF

CHECK BEFORE STARTING OFF

- Tyre pressure and condition $\diamond 137$.
- Engine oil level and fluid levels $\diamond 121$.
- All windows, mirrors, exterior lighting and number plates are free from dirt, snow and ice and operational.
- Proper position of seats, seat belts and mirrors $\diamond 38$, $\diamond 42$, $\diamond 30$.
- Check brake function at low speed, particularly if the brakes are wet.

STARTING ENGINE WITH THE IGNITION SWITCH

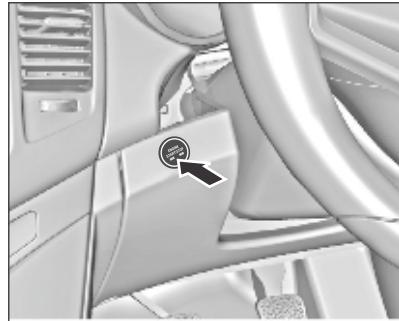


- Turn key to position **3** and release when engine is running.

Before restarting or to switch off the engine, turn key back to **0**.

- Turn key to position **1**.
- Move the steering wheel slightly to release the steering wheel lock.
- Manual transmission: Operate clutch;
- Automatic transmission: Operate brake and move selector lever in **P** or **N**;
- Do not accelerate;
- Diesel engine: Turn the key to position **2** for preheating until control indicator  goes out;

STARTING ENGINE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON*



- The electronic key must be in the vehicle interior or the operator carries the key around with him;
- Manual transmission: Operate clutch;
- Automatic transmission: Operate brake and move selector lever in **P** or **N**;
- Do not accelerate;

PARKING

- Press **Start/Stop** button and release when the engine is running. The green LED will illuminate as soon as the engine is running.

Press button again while engine is running to switch off the engine.

Starting the engine ⇨ 99.

- Always apply parking brake without pressing release button. Apply as firmly as possible on a downhill slope or uphill slope. Operate foot brake at same time to reduce operating force.
- Switch off the engine and ignition. Turn the ignition key to **0**, remove and turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage. Vehicles with electronic key system: With the vehicle stationary, press the **Start/Stop** button and open the driver's door. For vehicles with automatic transmission, move selector lever to **P** position and remove key.
- If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the kerb.
If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage reverse gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off

the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

- Close windows and sunroof.
- Lock the vehicle with button  on the remote control or, with electronic key system, press the switch on the door handle.
- Activate the anti-theft alarm system ⇨ 27.
- Do not park the vehicle on an easy flammable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface.
- The engine cooling fans may run after the engine has been switched off.
- After running at high engine speeds or with high engine loads, operate the diesel engine briefly at a low load or run in neutral for about 1 to 2 minutes at idle speed before switching off in order to protect the turbocharger.

Keys, locks ⇨ 19.

NOTE

KEYS, DOORS AND WINDOWS

Keys, locks	19
Doors	27
Vehicle security	27
Exterior mirrors	30
Interior mirror	31
Power windows	32
Heated rear window	34
Sunvisors	34
Sunroof	35

KEYS, LOCKS

KEYS

Replacement keys

The key number is specified on a detachable tag.

The key number must be quoted when ordering replacement keys as it is a component of the immobiliser system.

Locks ⇨ 145.

Key with foldaway key section



Press button to extend. To fold the key, first press the button.

RADIO REMOTE CONTROL



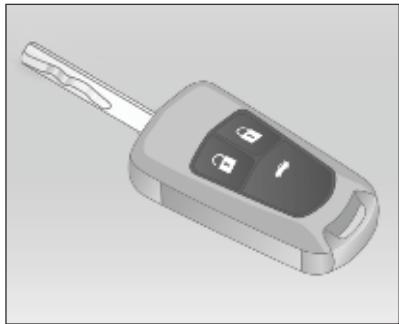
Used to operate:

- Central locking system
- Anti-theft alarm system
- Load compartment

The radio remote control has a range of approx. 25 metres. This range can be affected by outside influences.

The hazard warning flashers confirm operation.

Handle with care, protect it from moisture and high temperatures and avoid unnecessary operation.



Fault

If the central locking system cannot be operated with the radio remote control, it may be due to the following:

- Range exceeded,
- Battery voltage too low,
- Frequent, repeated operation of the remote control while not in range, which will require resynchronisation,

- Overloading the central locking by operating at frequent intervals, the power supply is interrupted for a short time,
- Interference from higher-power radio waves from other sources.

Opening the vehicle ⇨ 21.

Basic settings

Some settings can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display.

Vehicle personalisation ⇨ 78.

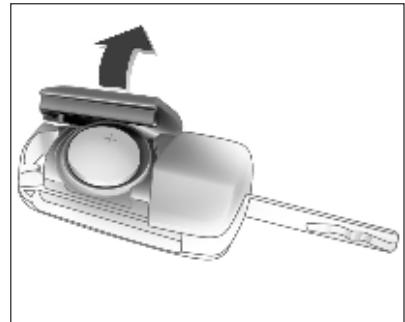
Radio remote control battery replacement

Replace the battery as soon as the range reduces.

Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Extend the key and open the unit.

Replace the battery (battery type CR 20 32), paying attention to the installation position. Close the unit and synchronise.



Have the battery replaced by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Note

In order to keep the key working properly, follow these guidelines:

- Avoid dropping the key.
- Do not place heavy objects on the key.
- Keep the key away from water and direct sunlight. If the key gets wet, wipe it with a soft cloth.

MEMORISED SETTINGS*

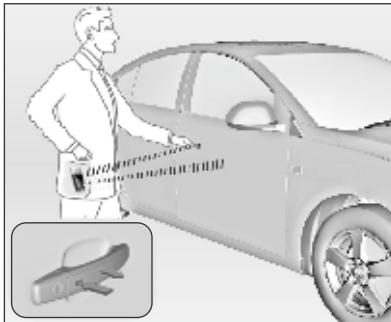
By removing the key out of the ignition lock the settings are automatically saved for the used key:

- Electronic climate control
- Lighting
- Infotainment system
- Power door locks

The saved settings are automatically used when the key is inserted into the ignition lock.

Vehicle personalisation ⇨ 78.

ELECTRONIC KEY SYSTEM*



Makes operation of the following possible without the use of the mechanical key

- Central locking system,
- Anti-theft alarm system,
- Ignition and starter.

The electronic key simply needs to be on the driver's person.

Note

Do not put the electronic key in the load compartment or in front of the Info-Display.

Starting the engine ⇨ 99.

⚠ Warning

Do not press the **Start/Stop** button while driving. A driver could lose control of vehicle and brake power assistance would be cancelled, causing an accident. Also never leave infants, children and juveniles unattended in the vehicle. It may cause an unexpected accident.

Caution

Pressing the **Start/Stop** button can start the engine when the electronic key is in the vehicle. Never leave children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle alone. They could become involved in unexpected accidents. Switch the ignition off when you leave the vehicle and always carry the smart key.

Radio remote control



The electronic key also has a radio remote control feature.

Replacing battery in electronic key

Replace the battery as soon as the system no longer operates properly or the range is reduced. The need for battery replacement is indicated by an error code in the Driver Information Center \diamond 74.

Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Replacing the battery \diamond 20.

Replace the battery (battery type CR 20 32), noting the installation position. Engage caps.

Radio remote control synchronisation

The radio remote control synchronises itself automatically during every starting procedure.

Fault

If the central locking cannot be operated or the engine cannot be started, the cause may be one of the following:

- Fault in remote control \diamond 20,
- Electronic key out of reception range.

To rectify the cause of the fault, change the position of the electronic key.

CENTRAL LOCKING SYSTEM

Unlocks and locks doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap.

A pull on an interior door handle unlocks and opens the door.

Note

In the event of an accident of a certain severity, the vehicle unlocks automatically.

Unlocking

Radio remote control



Press button $\textcircled{3}$.

It is configurable to unlock only the driver's door by pressing button  once and to unlock all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap by pressing button  twice.

Settings can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display. Vehicle personalisation  78. The settings can be stored by the key being used, memorised settings  21.

Electronic key system*



Press switch on door handle to unlock the vehicle and pull the door handle to

open the door, or press the button under the trunk lid moulding. The electronic key must be outside the vehicle, within a range of approximately one metre.

When the doors are locked and the electronic key is within one metre of the door handle, pressing the lock/unlock switch on that door handle will unlock all the doors.

To unlock the door from the driver's side, press the lock/unlock switch on the door handle. Press again within five seconds to unlock all passenger doors.

Settings can be configured to unlock all doors from the driver's side by pressing the lock/unlock switch on the door handle once.

To unlock all the doors from the passenger's side, press the lock/unlock switch on the door handle.

It is configurable to unlock only the doors on the relevant side or all doors.

Settings can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display. Vehicle personalisation  78.



Locking

Radio remote control

Close doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap.

Press button .

If the driver's door is not closed properly, the central locking system will not work. Activation or deactivation of this function in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display.

Vehicle personalisation  78.

Electronic key system*



Press the switch on a door handle.

The electronic key must be outside the vehicle, within a range of approximately one meter. If the other electronic key is inside the vehicle, doors are locked and the key inside the vehicle will be deactivated.

It can be checked that the door is locked or unlocked as the position of the door lock knob inside your vehicle.

3 seconds must pass before the vehicle can be unlocked. Within this time, it is

possible to check that the vehicle is locked.

Note

The vehicle is not automatically locked.



Unlocking the tailgate

Press button . The tailgate will unlock and open, whilst all other doors remain locked.

Caution

When all doors are locked, the load compartment can be unlocked by using the electronic key. Since then, if you close the tailgate with the electronic key left inside of the load compartment, the driver's door and the tailgate will be unlocked and a warning chime will sound.

Central locking button

Locks or unlocks all doors, the load compartment and fuel filler flap.



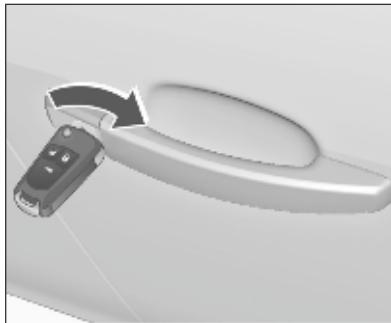
Press the  button to unlock.

Press the  button to lock.

When the key is in the ignition lock, locking is only possible if all doors are closed.

Fault in radio remote control system or electronic key system

Unlocking



Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key in the lock. Switch on the ignition and press the central locking button  to unlock all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap. To deactivate the anti-theft locking system, switch on the ignition.

Locking

Switch on the ignition and press the central locking button  to lock the doors, load compartment and fuel filler

flap. Then close the driver's door and lock it from the outside with the key.

Fault in central locking system

Unlocking

Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key in the lock. The other doors can be opened by using the interior handle twice. The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. To deactivate the anti-theft locking system  17, switch on the ignition  26.

Locking

Push inside locking knob of all doors except driver's door. Then close the driver's door and lock it from the outside with the key. The fuel filler flap and tailgate cannot be locked.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING*

Automatic locking after driving off

This security feature can be configured to automatically lock all doors, load compartment and fuel filler flap as soon as the vehicle starts to drive.

Settings can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display. Vehicle

personalisation ▷ 78.

This locking will be unlocked automatically if any of following occur:

- For automatic transmission, when the selector lever is in P after driving.
- For manual transmission, when the key is removed from the ignition switch after driving.
- With both electronic key and manual transmission, when the engine is stopped by pressing the Start/Stop button after driving.

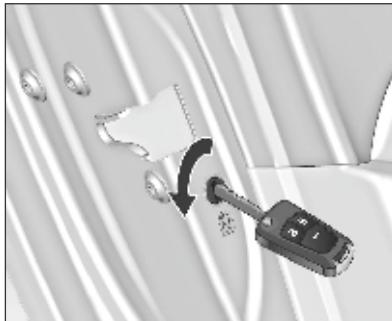
The settings can be stored by the key being used ▷ 21.

Caution

Do not unlock the door while driving. If a passenger opens the door by accident, it can result in serious injury or death in case of an unexpected accident.

If the door is unlocked manually, lock it again using the door lock knob for safety.

CHILD LOCKS



⚠ Warning

Use the child locks whenever children are occupying the rear seats.

Caution

Do not pull the inside door handle while the child security door lock is set to LOCK position. To do so can damage the inside door handle.

Using a key or suitable screwdriver, turn the child locks in the rear doors into horizontal position. Doors cannot be opened from inside. For deactivation turn the child locks into vertical position.

DOORS

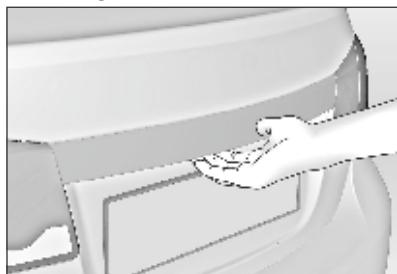
LOAD COMPARTMENT

TAIL GATE

Opening



Press button  on radio remote control until the tailgate is opened, or press the button under the tailgate moulding after unlocking.



Danger

Do not drive with the tailgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which can not be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Caution

Before opening the tailgate check overhead obstructions, such as a garage door, to avoid damage of the tailgate. Always check the moving area above and behind the tailgate.

Note

The installation of certain heavy accessories onto the tailgate may affect its ability to remain open.

Closing

Do not press the button under the moulding while closing as this will unlock the tailgate again.

VEHICLE SECURITY

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Anti theft alarm system monitors:

- Doors, tailgate, bonnet
- Ignition

Activation



- Self-activated 30 seconds after locking the vehicle (initialisation of the system), or
- Radio remote control: Directly by pressing  once more after locking, or

- Electronic key system: Directly by pressing the switch on the door handle once more after locking.



Status LED



Status LED is integrated in the sensor on top of the instrument panel.

Status during the first 30 seconds of anti-theft alarm system activation:

- | | |
|---------------------|---|
| LED illuminates | = Test, arming delay. |
| LED flashes quickly | = Doors, tailgate or bonnet not completely closed, or system fault. |

Status after system is armed:
LED flashes = System is armed.
slowly

Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer in the event of faults.

Deactivation



Unlocking the vehicle by pressing button deactivates anti-theft alarm system.



Vehicle with electronic key system : Pressing the switch on the door handle deactivates anti-theft alarm system.

Alarm

The alarm can be silenced by pressing any button of the radio remote control or by switching on the ignition.

The anti-theft alarm system can be deactivated only by pressing the button or by pressing the switch on the door handle (only electronic key system) or switching on the ignition.

IMMOBILISER

The system is integrated into the ignition switch and checks whether the vehicle is allowed to start with the key being used. If the transponder in the key is recognised, the vehicle can be started.

The electronic immobiliser activates itself automatically after the key has been removed from the ignition switch or when the engine is switched off by pressing the **Start/Stop** button.

If the control indicator flashes or illuminates when the ignition is on, there is a fault in the system; the engine cannot be started. Switch off the ignition and then repeat the start attempt.

If the control indicator continues flashing or illuminating, attempt to start the engine using the spare key and seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer.

Note

The immobiliser does not lock the doors. You should always lock the vehicle after leaving it and switch on the anti-theft alarm system 27.

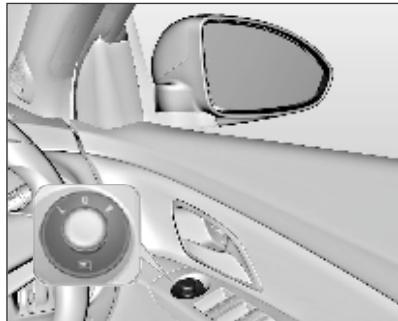
Control indicator 73.

EXTERIOR MIRRORS

CONVEX SHAPE

The convex exterior mirror reduces blind spots. The shape of the mirror makes objects appear smaller, which will affect the ability to estimate distances.

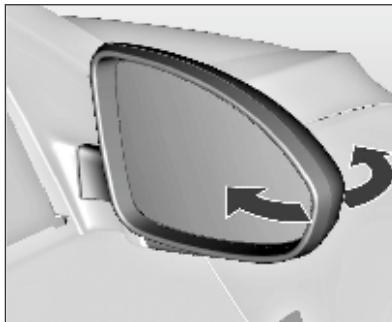
ELECTRIC ADJUSTMENT



Select the relevant exterior mirror by turning the control to left (**L**) or right (**R**). In position **0** no mirror is selected.

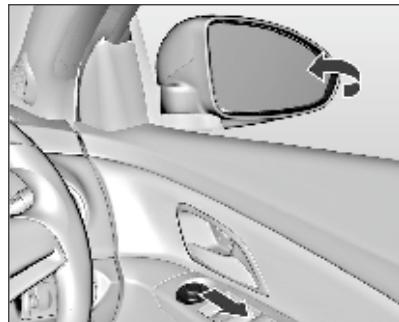
Then swivel the control to adjust the mirror.

FOLDING



For pedestrian safety, the exterior mirrors will swing out of their normal mounting position if they are struck with sufficient force. Reposition the mirror by applying slight pressure to the mirror housing.

Electric folding*



Turn control to **0**, then push the control down. Both exterior mirrors will fold.

Push the control down again - both exterior mirrors return to their original position.

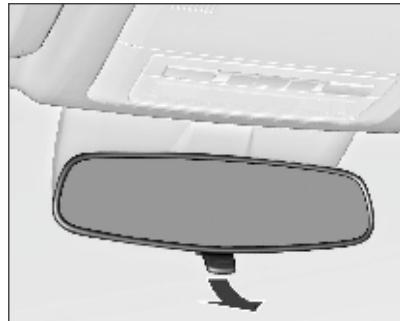
If an electrically retracted mirror is manually extended, pressing down the adjuster will only electrically extend the other mirror.

⚠ Warning

Always keep your mirrors properly adjusted, and use them while driving to increase your visibility of objects and other vehicles around you. Do not drive while either outside rearview mirror is folded back.

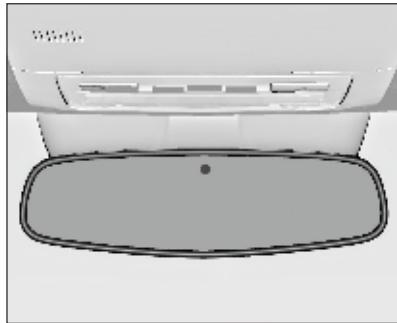
HEATED MIRRORS*

Operated by pressing the button.
Heating works with the engine running
and is switched off automatically after a
short time.

INTERIOR MIRROR**MANUAL ANTI-DAZZLE**

To reduce dazzle, pull the lever on the
underside of the mirror housing.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLE*



Dazzle from following vehicles at night is automatically reduced.

POWER WINDOWS

⚠ Warning

Take care when operating the power windows. Risk of injury, particularly to children.

If there are children on the rear seat, switch on the child safety system for the power windows.

Keep a close watch on the windows when closing them. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

Power windows can be operated

- With ignition on,
- Within 10 minutes after switching ignition off.

After switching off the ignition, window operation is disabled when the driver's or passenger's door is opened.

EXPRESS WINDOW OPERATION

Your vehicle may have windows with an express up or down feature. This feature allows the window to be lowered or raised without holding the switch. Driver side window have express up and down feature with safety function*, passenger side and rear windows only have express down. Pull a window switch up or push it down all the way, release it, and the window goes up or down automatically. Stop the window by pushing or pulling the switch.

Operate the switch for the respective window by pushing to open or pulling to close.

Operation of front power window (Driver side) with safety function*

Pushing or pulling lightly to the first detent: window moves down or up as long as switch is operated.

Pushing or pulling stronger to the second detent and then releasing: window moves down or up automatically with safety function. To stop movement, operate the switch once more in the same direction.

Operation of front and rear power windows without safety function

Pushing or pulling lightly to the first detent: window moves down or up as long as switch is operated.

Pushing stronger to the second detent and then releasing: window moves down automatically. To stop movement, operate the switch once more in the same direction.

Safety function

If the driver side window glass encounters resistance above the middle of the window during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and opened again.

Override safety function

In the event of closing difficulties due to frost or the like, hold the switch pulled. The window moves up without safety function. To stop movement, release and operate the switch once more in the same direction.

⚠ Warning

Body parts outside vehicle can be struck by passing objects. Keep all parts of body inside vehicle.

Child safety system for rear windows



Press switch to deactivate rear door power windows, the LED lights up. To activate press again.

Overload

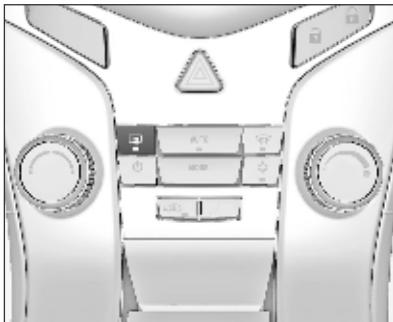
If the windows are repeatedly operated within short intervals, the window operation is disabled for some time.

Initialising the power windows

If the windows cannot be closed automatically (e.g. after disconnecting the vehicle battery), activate the window electronics as follows:

1. Close doors.
2. Switch on ignition.
3. Close the window completely and keep the switch pulled for additional 2 seconds.
4. Repeat for each window.

HEATED REAR WINDOW



Operated by pressing the  button.

Heating works with the engine running and is switched off automatically after a short time.

Caution

Do not use sharp instruments or abrasive window cleaners on your vehicle's rear window.

Do not scratch or damage the defroster wires when you clean or work around the rear window.

SUNVISORS



The sunvisors can be folded down or swiveled to the side to prevent dazzling. If the sunvisors have integral mirrors, the mirror covers should be closed when driving.

Sunvisor with lighted vanity mirror*

Pull the passenger side sunvisor down and lift the cover to access the mirror.

A light comes on when the cover is lifted and goes off when it is closed.

SUNROOF*

⚠ Warning

Take care when operating the sun roof. Risk of injury, particularly to children.

Keep a close watch on the movable parts when operating them. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

Sunroof can be operated

- With ignition on,
- Within 10 minutes after switching ignition off,

After switching off the ignition, sun roof operation is disabled when driver's or passenger's door is opened.



Operate the switches as follows:

Open or close

Press ↗ or ↘ gently to the first detent: sunroof is opened or closed as long as the switch is operated.

Press ↗ or ↘ firmly to the second detent and then release: the sunroof is opened or closed automatically with enabled safety function. To stop movement, operate the switch once more.

Raise or close

Press ↗ or ↘ : sunroof is raised or closed automatically.

To stop movement, operate the switch once more.

Sunblind

The sunblind is operated manually. Close or open the sunblind by sliding. When the sunroof is open, the sunblind is always open.

Safety function

If the sunroof encounters resistance during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and opened again.

Override safety function

In the event of closing difficulties due to frost or the like, hold the switch ↘ pressed until the sunroof is closed. The sunroof closes without safety function. To stop movement, release the switch.

Initialising after a power failure

After a power failure, it may only be possible to operate the sunroof to limited extent. Have the system initialised by your CHEVROLET retailer.

36 Keys, doors and windows

NOTE

SEATS, RESTRAINTS

Head restraints	37
Front seats	38
Rear seats	41
Seat belts	42
Airbag system	45
Child restraints	48

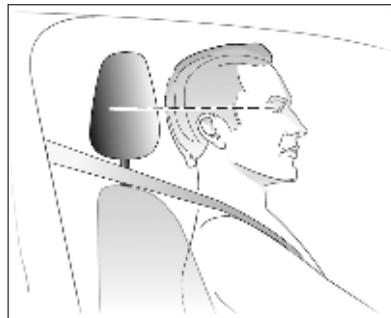
HEAD RESTRAINTS POSITION

⚠ Warning

Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

Removed or improperly adjusted head restraints can result in serious head and neck injuries in case of a collision.

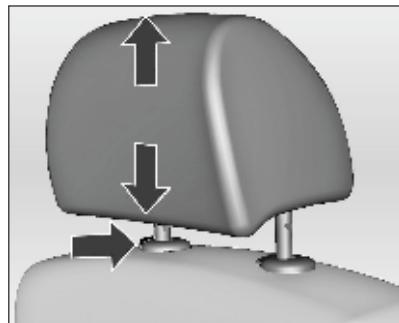
Make sure that the head restraint is readjusted before driving.



The middle of the head restraint should be at eye level. If this is not possible for extremely tall persons, set to highest position, and set to lowest position for small people.

HEAD RESTRAINTS ON FRONT SEATS

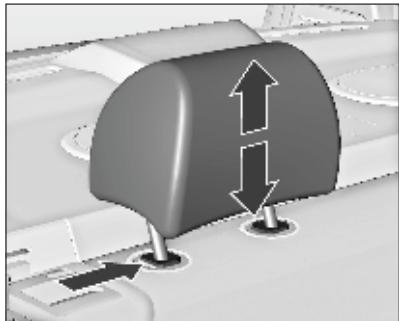
Height adjustment



Pull the head restraint upwards.

To move down, press the catch and push the head restraint downwards.

HEAD RESTRAINTS ON REAR SEATS Height adjustment



Pull the head restraint upwards.

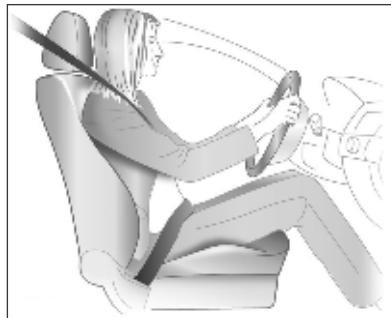
To move down, press the catch and push the head restraint downwards.

FRONT SEATS

SEAT POSITION

⚠ Warning

Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.



- Sit with your buttocks as far back against the backrest as possible. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that your legs are slightly angled when tromping the pedals. Slide the passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Sit with your shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Set the backrest rake so that you can easily reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent. Maintain contact between your shoulders and the backrest when turning the steering wheel. Do not angle the backrest too far back. We recommend a maximum rake of approx. 25 °.
 - Adjust the steering wheel ↗ 59.
 - Set seat height high enough to have a clear field of vision on all sides and of all display instruments. There should be at least one hand of clearance between your head and the headlining. Your thighs should rest lightly on the seat without pressing into it.
 - Adjust the head restraint ↗ 37.
 - Adjust the height of the seat belt ↗ 44.

SEAT ADJUSTMENT (Manual)

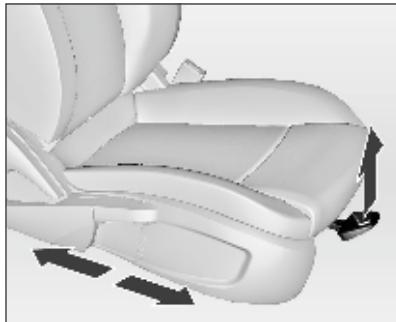
⚠ Danger

Do not sit nearer than 25 cm from the steering wheel, to permit safe airbag deployment.

⚠ Warning

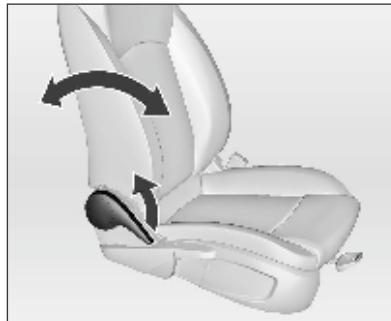
Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

Seat positioning



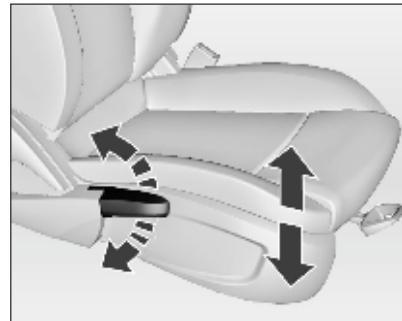
Pull handle, slide seat, release handle.

Seat backrest



Pull lever, adjust inclination and release lever. Allow the seat to engage audibly.
Do not lean on seat when adjusting.

Seat height*



Lever pumping motion
Up = Higher
Down = Lower

SEAT ADJUSTMENT (Power)*

Driver side

⚠ Warning

Care must be taken when operating the power seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children. Articles could become trapped.

Never leave the remote control in the vehicle when leaving the vehicle! Risk of injury to unsupervised persons in event of power seat adjustment.

Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.



Seat positioning

To move the seat forward or backward, move and hold the switch forward or backward. When the seat reaches the desired position, release the switch.

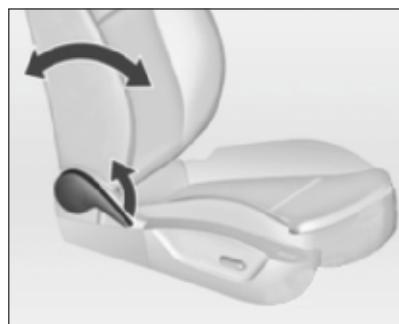
Seat height

To adjust the height of the entire seat cushion, move the switch upwards or downwards at rear.

Seat inclination

To adjust the inclination of the seat cushion, move the switch upwards or downwards at front.

Seat backrest



Pull lever, adjust inclination and release lever. Allow the seat to engage audibly. Do not lean on seat when adjusting.

Overload

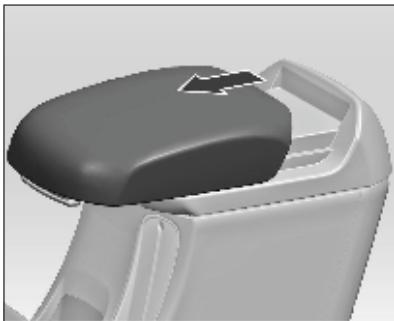
If the seat setting is electrically overloaded, the power supply is automatically cut off for a short time.

ARMREST

Armrest between front seats

Push button and fold armrest upwards. The open armrest contains a stowage compartment.

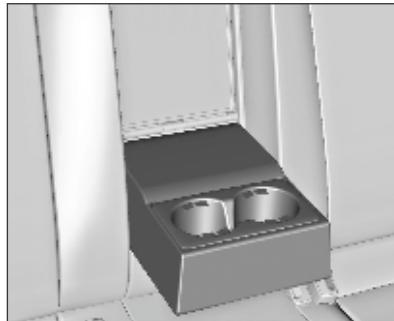
Horizontal adjustment



Push lever to slide the armrest.

REAR SEATS

ARMREST



Fold armrest down by pulling the strap. The folded armrest contains a drink holder.

Warning

Use caution when using the drink holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure you or your passenger. Spilled liquids can damage interior trim and electrical components.

Do not place objects other than cups or cans in the drink holder. These objects can be thrown out in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt reminder for driver's seat, seat belt control indicator  71.



The belts are locked during heavy acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle for the safety of the occupants.

Warning

Fasten seat belt before each trip.

In the event of an accident, persons not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.

Seat belts are only designed for use by one person at a time. They are not suitable for persons younger than 12 years of age or smaller than 150 cm.

Periodically check all parts of the belt system for damage and proper functionality.

Have damaged components replaced. After an accident, have the belts and triggered belt tensioners replaced by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Note

Make sure that the belts are not damaged by shoes or sharp-edged objects. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

BELT FORCE LIMITERS

In the front seats, stress on the body is reduced by dampened release of the belt during a collision.

BELT TENSIONERS



In the event of a head-on or rear-end collision of a certain severity, the front seat belts are tightened.

⚠ Warning

Incorrect handling (e.g. removal or fitting of belts or belt buckles) can trigger the belt tensioners with risk of injury.

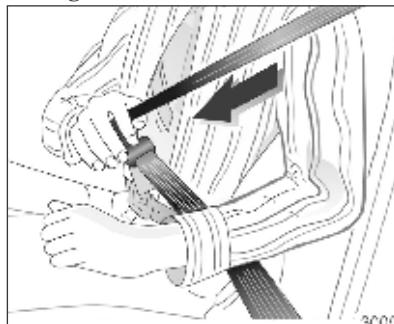
Deployment of the belt tensioners is indicated by illumination of control indicator  71.

Triggered belt tensioners must be replaced by a CHEVROLET retailer. Belt tensioners can only be triggered once.

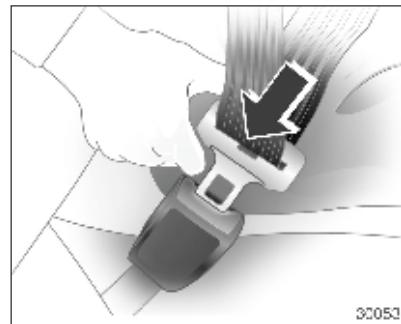
Note

Do not affix or install accessories or other objects that may interfere with the operation of the belt tensioners. Do not make any modifications to belt tensioner components as this will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

THREE-POINT SEAT BELT Fitting



Withdraw belt from reel, guide it untwisted across the body and engage the latch plate in the buckle. Tension the lap belt regularly whilst driving by tugging the shoulder belt.

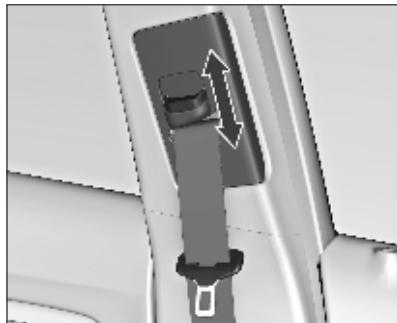


Loose or bulky clothing prevents the belt from fitting snugly. Do not place objects such as handbags or mobile phones between the belt and your body.

⚠ Warning

The belt must not rest against hard or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing.

Height adjustment

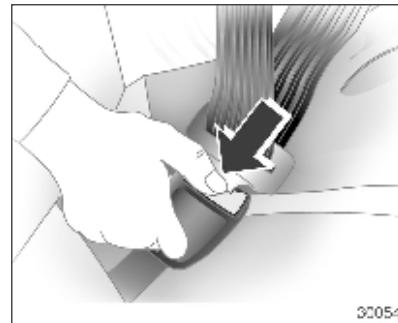


1. Pull belt out slightly.
2. Press button.
3. Adjust height and engage.



Adjust the height so that the belt lies across the shoulder. It must not lie across the throat or upper arm.
Do not adjust while driving.

Removing



To release belt, press red button on belt buckle.

Seat belts on the rear seats

The three point seat belt for the rear centre seat can only be withdrawn from the retractor if the backrest is in the rear position.

AIRBAG SYSTEM

Using the seat belt while pregnant



⚠ Warning

The lap belt must be positioned as low as possible across the pelvis to prevent pressure on the abdomen.

LAPBELT

Lap belt on the rear center seat

The seat belt for the rear center seat is constructed as a lap belt. For adjustment of length press on the upper side of the cover of the latch plate and tighten or loosen the belt.

The airbag system consists of a number of individual systems.

When triggered the airbags inflate within milliseconds. They also deflate so quickly that it is often unnoticeable during the collision.

⚠ Warning

If handled improperly the airbag systems can be triggered in an explosive manner.

The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.

For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

The air bag may cause facial or body scratch, injury by broken glasses or getting a burn by explosion while air bag is deployed.

Note

The airbag systems and belt tensioner control electronics are located in the centre console area. Do not put any magnetic objects in this area.

Do not stick anything on the airbag covers and do not cover them with other materials.

Each airbag is triggered only once. Have deployed airbags replaced by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Do not make any modifications to the airbag system as this will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

Having the steering wheel, the instrument panel, all panelling parts, the door seals, the handles and the seats removed by a CHEVROLET retailer.

When an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise and smoke. These conditions are normal and are not dangerous but in case it may stimulate skin of the passenger. If the stimulation is continued, contact a doctor.

⚠ Warning

Never allow children or infants and pregnant women and the old and the weak sit in the front passenger seats fitted with airbags.

Furthermore, do not drive with a baby seat fitted thereon. In case of an accident, the impact from the inflated airbag can cause facial injury or death.

Caution

If the vehicle is impacted by bumps or objects on unpaved roads or sidewalks, the air bag may inflate.

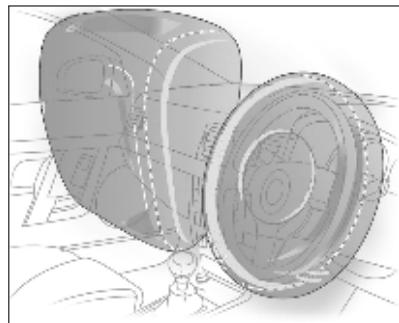
Drive slowly on the surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Control indicator  for airbag systems
⇒ 71.

FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM

The front airbag system consists of one airbag in the steering wheel and one in the instrument panel on the passenger side. These can be identified by the word **AIRBAG**.

The front airbag system is triggered in the event of an accident of a certain severity. The ignition must be on.



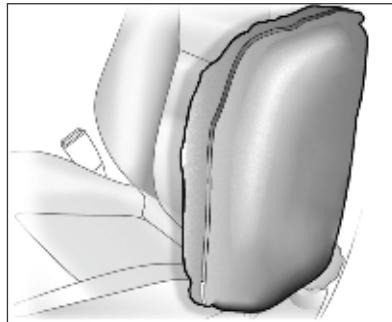
The forward movement of the front seat occupants is retarded, thereby considerably reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and head.

⚠ Warning

Optimum protection is only provided when the seat is in the proper position $\diamond 38$.

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions.

Wear the seat belt properly fastened. Only then the airbag is able to protect.

SIDE AIRBAG SYSTEM*

The side airbag system consists of an airbag in each front seat backrest. This can be identified by the word **AIRBAG**.

The side airbag system is triggered in the event of an accident of a certain severity. The ignition must be on.

Note

Only use protective seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle. Be careful not to cover the airbags.

⚠ Warning

Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions.

Children who are seated in close proximity to a side airbag may be at risk of serious or fatal injury if the airbag deploys, especially if the child's head, neck or chest is close to the airbag at the time of deployment.

Never let your child lean on the door or close to the side airbag module.

CHILD RESTRAINTS*

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

When a child restraint system is being used, pay attention to the following usage and installation instructions and also those supplied with the child restraint system.

⚠ Warning

Because of the airbag systems a child restraint system must not be mounted on the front passenger seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a lap belt on the rear centre seat, no child restraint system is allowed on this seat.

It is advised to mount the child restraint system only on one of the rear outer seats of the second seat row.

Selecting the right system

The rear seats are the most convenient location to fasten a child restraint system.

Your child should travel facing backwards in the vehicle, until as old as possible. It is appropriate to change the

system when the child's head can no longer be properly supported at eye height. The child's cervical vertebrae are still very weak and in an accident they suffer less stress in the semi-prone rearward position than when sitting upright.

Children under 12 years or under 150 cm tall should only travel in an appropriate child safety seat.

Never carry a child whilst traveling in the vehicle. The child will become too heavy to hold in the event of a collision.

When transporting children, use the child restraint systems suitable for the child's weight.

Ensure that the child restraint system to be installed is compatible with the vehicle type.

Ensure that the mounting location of the child restraint system within the vehicle is correct.

Only allow children to enter and exit the vehicle at the side facing away from the traffic.

When the child restraint system is not in use, secure the seat with a seat belt or remove it from the vehicle.

Note

Do not stick anything on the child restraint systems and do not cover them with any other materials.

A child restraint system which has been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced.

Please ensure that infants and children are seated in the rear seats using child restraints.

Until the children can use seat belts, please select a child restraint suitable for its age and make sure the child wears it. Please see the instructions on the relevant products for child restraints.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS

Permissible options for fitting a child restraint system

Weight and age class	On front passenger seat	On rear outboard seats	On rear centre seat
Group 0: up to 10 kg or approx. 10 months	X	U ¹	U ²
Group 0+: up to 13 kg or approx. 2 years	X	U ¹	U ²
Group I: 9 to 18 kg or approx. 8 months to 4 years	X	U ¹	U ²
Group II: 15 to 25 kg or approx. 3 to 7 years	X	U	U ²
Group III: 22 to 36 kg or approx. 6 to 12 years	X	U	U ²

¹ = Seat available with ISOFIX and Top-Tether mounting brackets.

² = Not allowed, if rear seat is equipped with a lap belt.

U = Universal suitability in conjunction with three-point seat belt.

X = No child restraint system permitted in this weight class.

50 Seats, restraints

Permissible options for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system

Weight class	Size class	Fixture	On front passenger seat	On rear outboard seats	On rear centre seat
Group 0: up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL ¹	X
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL ¹	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL ¹	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL ¹	X
Group I: 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	IL ¹	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL ¹	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IL, IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL, IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IL, IUF	X

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories.
The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

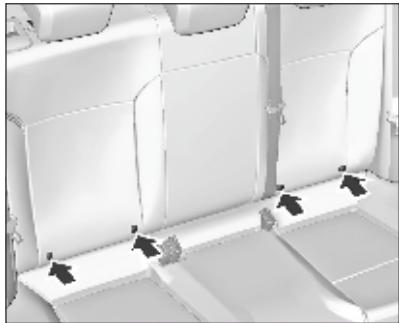
X = No ISOFIX child restraint system approved in this weight class.

¹ = Move front seat to most forward position or move forward until child restraint system does not have any interference with front seat backrest.

ISOFIX size class and seat device

- A – ISO/F3 = Forward-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.
- B – ISO/F2 = Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.
- B1 – ISO/F2X = Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.
- C – ISO/R3 = Rear-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 13 kg.
- D – ISO/R2 = Rear-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class up to 13 kg.
- E – ISO/R1 = Rear-facing child restraint system for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS*



Fasten vehicle-approved ISOFIX child restraint systems to the mounting brackets to the mounting brackets to the mounting brackets.

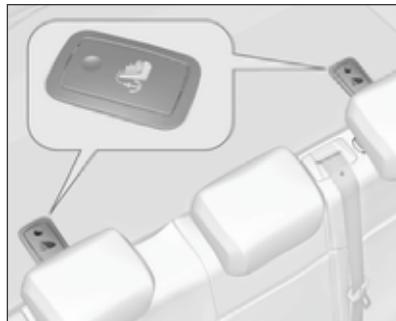
ISOFIX child restraint systems can only be mounted in the rear seat row on the outer places.

When using ISOFIX mounting brackets for seat mounting, universally approved child restraint systems for ISOFIX may be used.

ISOFIX mounting brackets are indicated by a label on the backrest.

TOP-TETHER CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS*

Top-tether fastening eyes are marked with the symbol  on the load compartment cover.



Open the flap of the required fastening eye, marked by the child seat symbol.

In addition to the ISOFIX mounting fasten the Top-tether strap to the Top-tether fastening eyes. The strap must run between the two guide rods of the head restraint.

ISOFIX child restraint systems of universal category positions are marked in the table by IUF.

AIRBAG



Warning

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

STORAGE

Storage compartments	53
Load compartment	55
Loading information	56

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

INSTRUMENT PANEL STORAGE

Storage on top of the instrument panel



Pull the grip to fold up the cover.

⚠ Warning

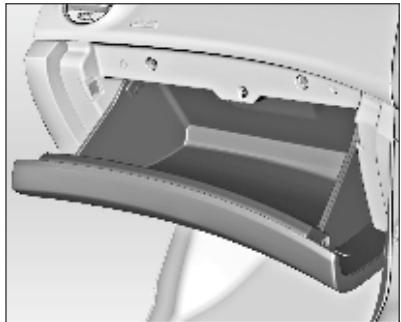
Do not store heavy or sharp objects in the storage compartments. Otherwise, the storage compartment lid could open and vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

Storage below the light switch



Pull the grip to open the box.

GLOVEBOX



To open pull the grip.

⚠ Warning

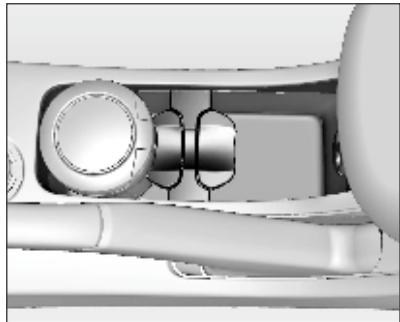
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glovebox door closed while driving.

CUPHOLDERS

⚠ Warning

Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

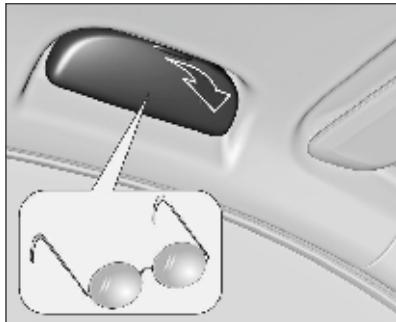


Cupholders are located in the centre console.



Additional cupholders are located in the rear armrest, when it is folded down.

SUNGLASS STORAGE*



Fold down to open.
Do not use for storing heavy objects.

ARMREST STORAGE
Storage in the front armrest



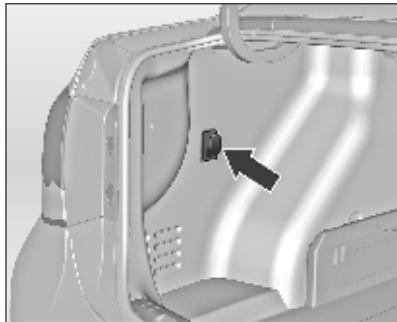
Push lever to slide and fold up the armrest.

LOAD COMPARTMENT

REAR SEAT – FIXED TYPE

The rear seat is of a single type and fixed.

BAG HANGER

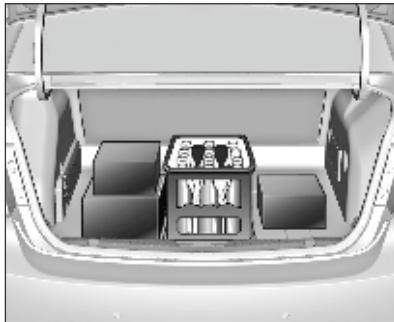


On the left side in the load compartment is a retainer for hanging carrier bags on.

Caution

Do not hang anything heavy onto the bag hanger. It could be damaged.

LOADING INFORMATION



- Heavy objects in the load compartment should be placed against the seat backrest. Ensure the backrest are securely engaged. If objects can be stacked, the heavier objects should be placed at the bottom.
- Secure objects in load compartment to prevent sliding.
- Do not allow the load to protrude above the upper edge of the backrest.
- Do not place any objects on the load compartment cover or the instrument panel, do not cover the sensor on top of the instrument panel.

- The load must not obstruct the operation of the pedals, parking brake and gear selector, or hinder the freedom of movement of the driver. Do not place any unsecured objects in the interior.

- Do not drive with an open load compartment.

- The payload is the difference between the permitted gross vehicle weight (see Identification plate ⇨222) and the kerb weight.

The kerb weight includes weights for the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (tank 90 % full).

Optional equipment and accessories increase the kerb weight.

- Driving with a roof load increases the sensitivity of the vehicle to cross-winds and has a detrimental effect on vehicle handling due to the vehicle's higher centre of gravity.

Distribute the load evenly and secure it properly with retaining straps. Adjust the tyre pressure and vehicle speed according to the load conditions. Check and retighten the straps frequently.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h.

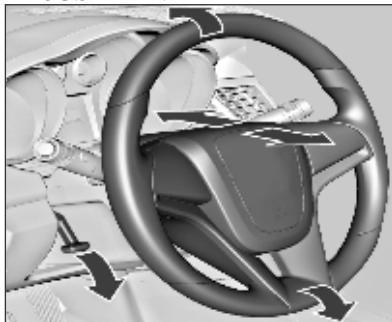
NOTE

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Controls	59
Windscreen wiper/washer	60
Outside temperature	62
Clock	63
Power outlets	63
Cigarette lighter	63
Ashtray	64
Warning lights, gauges and indicators.....	65
Information displays	74
Vehicle messages	75
Trip computer	77
Vehicle personalisation (LT)	78
Vehicle personalisation (LTZ)	80

CONTROLS

STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT*



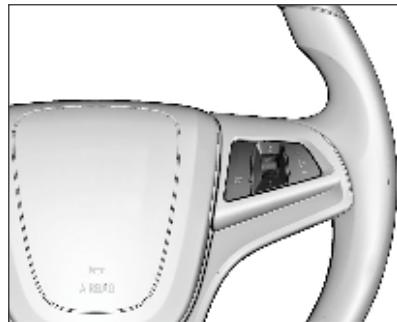
Unlock lever, adjust steering wheel, then engage lever and ensure it is fully locked.

Do not adjust steering wheel unless vehicle is stationary.

Caution

If strong impact delivers to steering column axle direction when the steering wheel is adjusted or the lever is locked, it may cause damage to the parts related to steering wheel.

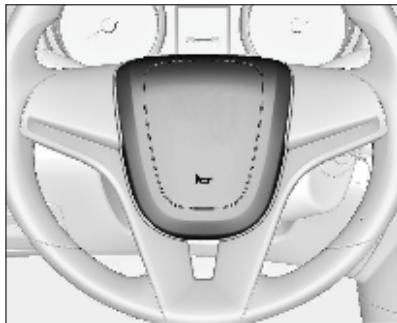
STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS*



The Infotainment system can be operated by the controls on the steering wheel.

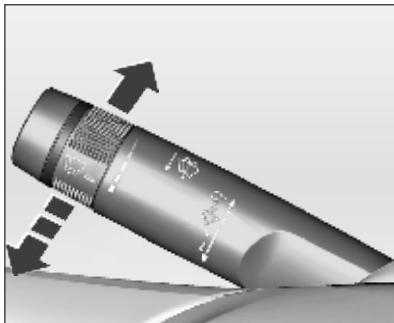
See Infotainment system section for further information.

HORN



Press .

WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER WINDSCREEN WIPERS



 = Off

 = Timed interval wiping or automatic wiping with rain sensor*

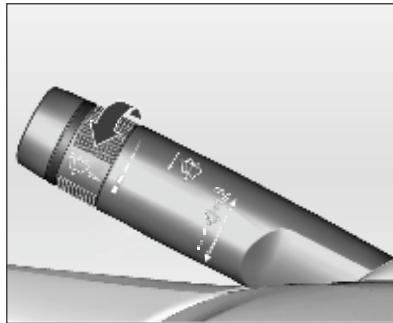
1 = Slow

2 = Fast

For a single wipe when the windscreen wipers are off, press the lever up.

Do not use if the windscreen is frozen.
Switch off in car washes.

Adjustable wiper interval

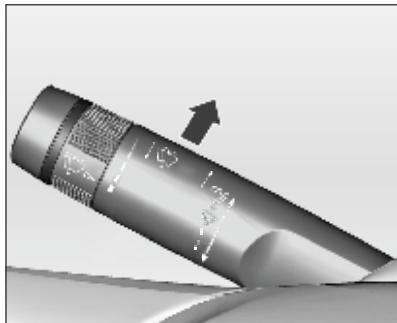


Wiper lever in position .

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the desired wipe interval :

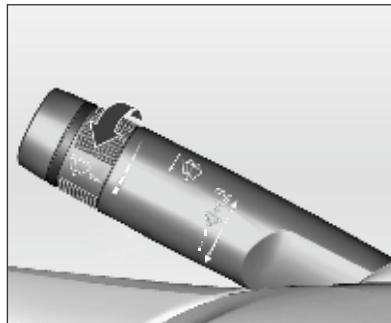
Short = Turn adjuster wheel interval downwards

Long = Turn adjuster wheel interval upwards

Automatic wiping with rain sensor*

 = Automatic wiping with rain sensor

The rain sensor detects the amount of water on the windscreen and automatically regulates the frequency of the windscreen wiper.

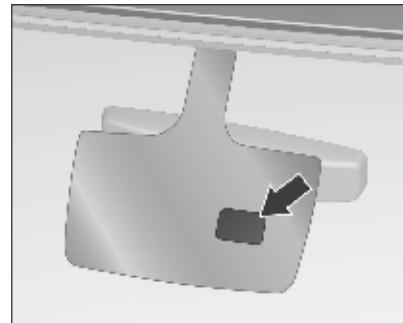
Adjustable sensitivity of the rain sensor*

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the sensitivity:

Low	= Turn adjuster wheel upwards
High	= Turn adjuster wheel downwards

Caution

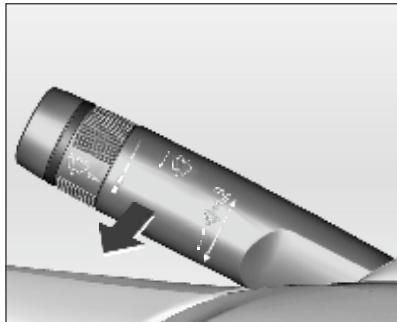
Switch off the windscreen wiper and automatic operation with rain sensor in car washes.



Keep the sensor free from dust, dirt and ice.

If you move the wiper to rain sensor mode or turn the adjuster wheel from low sensitivity to high sensitivity when the ignition is switched on, the windscreen wipers operate once to check the system.

WINDSCREEN WASHER SYSTEM



Pull lever. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the windscreen and the wiper wipes for a few strokes.

Caution

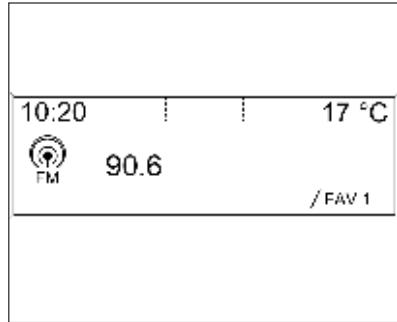
Less than clear vision for the driver can lead to an accident resulting in personal injury and damage to your vehicle or other property.

Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry or obstructed, as with snow or ice. Using the wipers on an obstructed windscreen can damage the wiper blades, wiper motor, and glass.

Check blades are not frozen to windscreen before operating in cold weather. Wiper operation while blade is frozen can damage wiper motor.

Do not operate the windscreen washer continuously for more than some seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This can cause the washer motor to overheat resulting in costly repairs.

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE



A drop in temperature is indicated immediately and a rise in temperature after a time delay.

Warning

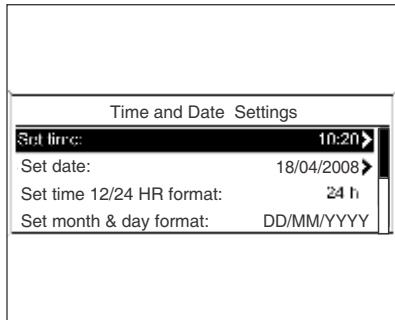
The road surface may already be icy even though the display indicates a few degrees above 0 °C.

CLOCK

Date and time are shown in the Info-Display.

Set date and time

Switch on the Infotainment system. Press the **Clock** button.



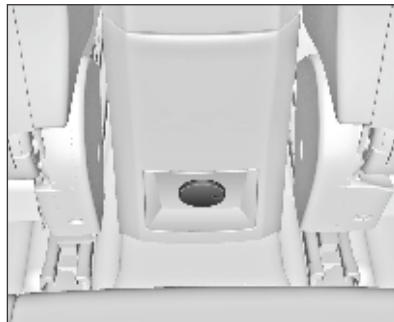
Settings for time and date can be adjusted.

Press the **CONFIG** button. The menu **Settings** is displayed.

Select **Time and Date Settings**.

Vehicle personalisation ↗78.

POWER OUTLETS*



12V power outlets are located in the front and rear floor console.

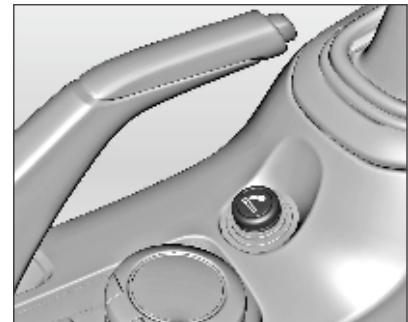
Do not exceed the maximum power consumption of 120 watts.

With ignition off the power outlets are deactivated. Additionally the power outlets are deactivated in case of low battery voltage.

Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g. electrical charging devices or batteries.

Do not damage the sockets by using unsuitable plugs.

CIGARETTE LIGHTER



The cigarette lighter is located in the front floor console.

Press in cigarette lighter. Switches off automatically once the element is glowing. Pull out lighter.

⚠ Warning

If you leave the vehicle with an inflammable explosive substance, such as a disposable lighter, inside the car in summer, it can explode and cause fire due to an increase of temperature in the passenger compartment and the boot. Please ensure that no inflammable explosive substances are left or kept inside the car.

Caution

Overheating the cigarette lighter can damage the heating element and the lighter itself.

Do not hold the lighter in while it is heating. This can cause the lighter to overheat.

Caution

The barrel of an operating cigarette lighter can become very hot.

Do not touch the barrel of the cigarette lighter and do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter.

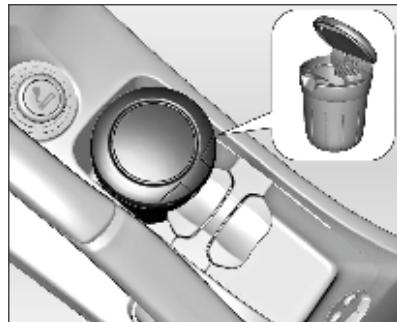
This hot metal can cause personal injuries and damage to your vehicle or other property.

Caution

The cigarette socket should only be used with the cigarette lighter.

If other 12V power adapters are installed into the cigarette socket, fuse failure or a potential thermal incident may occur. The 12V power outlet located at the rear of the console should be used when powering aftermarket devices such as navigation systems or phone chargers.

ASHTRAY



Caution

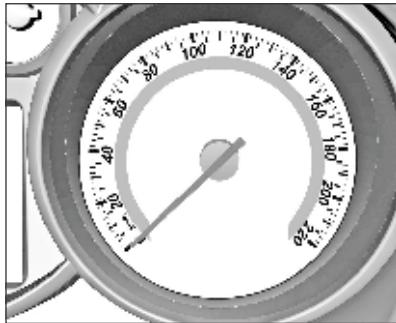
To be used only for ash and not for combustible rubbish.

Ashtray in the front console under the heating and ventilation controls or as container for mobile use in the car.

Open cover to use.

WARNING LIGHTS, GAUGES AND INDICATORS

SPEEDOMETER



Indicates vehicle speed.

ODOMETER



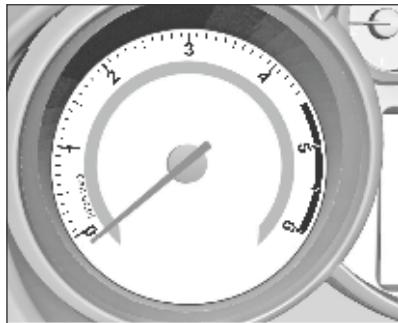
The bottom line displays the recorded distance.

TRIP ODOMETER

The top line displays the recorded distance since the last reset (max. value 1999.9). When the recorded distance reaches 1999.9, trip odometer automatically shows 0 without resetting.

To reset, press the **SET/CLR** button or hold the reset knob depressed for a few seconds with the ignition on, depending on model and country variant.

TACHOMETER



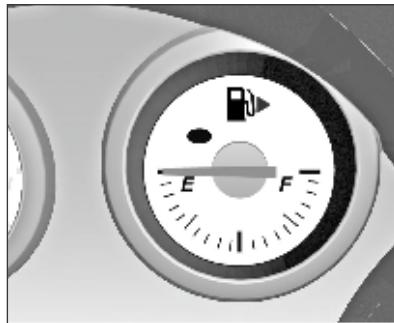
Displays the engine revolutions per minute.

Drive in a low engine speed range for each gear as much as possible.

Caution

If the needle is in the warning zone, the maximum permitted engine speed is exceeded. Engine at risk.

FUEL GAUGE



Displays the fuel level in the tank.

Control indicator  illuminates or flashes if the level in the tank is low. Refuel immediately.

Never run the tank dry.

Because of the fuel remaining in the tank, the top-up quantity may be less than the specified tank capacity.

Note

Before refuelling, make sure that the ignition is switched off.

If you operate the ignition switch whilst refuelling, the needle of the fuel gauge may not indicate the proper fuel level.

On inclines the needle on the fuel gauge may not indicate the proper fuel level due to movements of the fuel in the fuel tank.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



Displays the coolant temperature.
 Left area (C) = Engine operating temperature not yet reached
 Central area = Normal operating temperature
 Right area (H) = Temperature too high

Caution

If engine coolant temperature is too high, stop vehicle, switch off engine. Danger to engine. Check coolant level.

SERVICE DISPLAY

Engine oil life system for diesel engines

(not available on all versions or engines)

When to change engine oil

This vehicle may have a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage.

Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably.

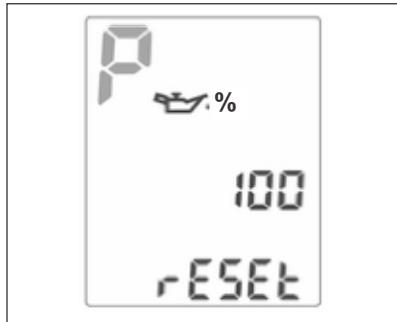
For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed. When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. **Code 82** appears in the Driver Information Center. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1000 kms.

It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system

might indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and, at this time, the system must be reset. Your CHEVROLET retailer has trained service people who can perform this work and reset the system.

It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level. If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at every 15000kms / 1year since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

Display of remaining engine oil life



The remaining engine oil life duration is displayed in the Driver Information Center by the control indicator , followed by a percent value which shows the remaining engine oil life. For this purpose the ignition has to be switched on without engine running.

Driver information center ↗74.

Service information ↗217.

How to reset the engine oil life system

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, depending on model and country variant, do one of the following:

- Using a scan tool:

Your CHEVROLET retailer will reset the system using this tool after changing the engine oil.

- Using accelerator pedal:

- ◆ Remove key from ignition switch or with **Start/Stop** system switch off ignition for more than one minute.

- ◆ Insert key in ignition switch and turn key to position **2** or with **Start/Stop** system switch on ignition (ignition on but with engine off).

- ◆ Fully press the accelerator pedal and hold for two seconds.

- ◆ Release the accelerator pedal for two seconds.

- ◆ Repeat pressing and releasing of the accelerator pedal as described above two times within one minute.

- Using the **SET/CLR** button on vehicles with Midlevel-Display:

Press the **MENU** button on the turn signal lever to select the **Vehicle Information Menu**. Turn the adjuster wheel until the menu with the remaining engine oil life duration is displayed. Press **SET/ CLR** button for a few seconds with ignition on. If **Code 82** still appears in the Driver Information Center after the vehicle has been started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

- Using the reset knob on vehicles with Baselevel-Display*:



Press reset knob for about 5 seconds until the remaining engine oil life is displayed. Release the reset knob and press again for a few seconds to reset the engine oil life system.

CONTROL INDICATORS

The control indicators described are not present in all vehicles. The description applies to all instrument versions. When the ignition is switched on, most control indicators will illuminate briefly as a functionality test.

The control indicator colours mean:

Red = Danger, important reminder

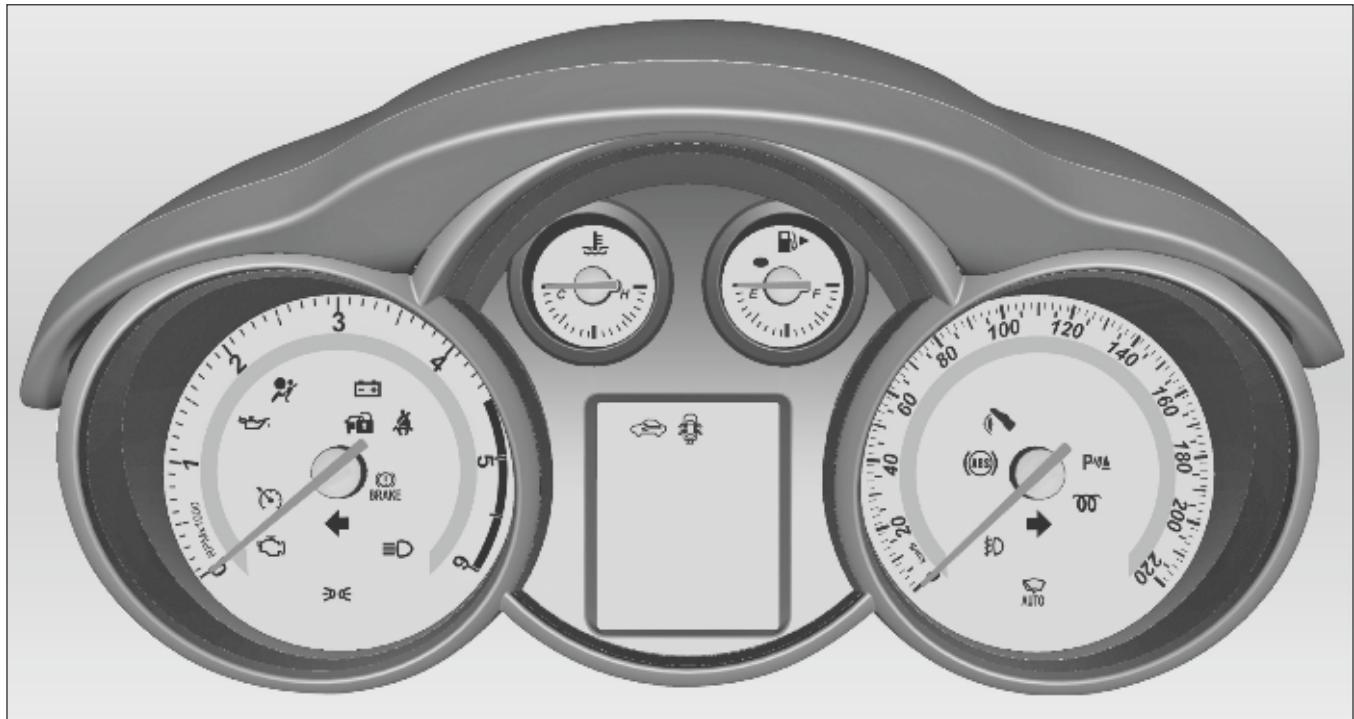
Yellow = Warning, information, fault

Green = Confirmation of activation

Blue = Confirmation of activation

White = Confirmation of activation

CONTROL INDICATORS IN THE INSTRUMENT



TURN SIGNAL

 illuminates or flashes green.

Flashes

The control indicator flashes if a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers are activated.

Fast flashing: Failure of a turn signal light or associated fuse.

Bulb replacement \diamond 126. Fuses \diamond 132.

Turn signals \diamond 86.

SEAT BELT REMINDER

 for driver's seat illuminates or flashes red.

Illuminates

4 seconds after ignition is switched on, 100 seconds after starting the engine or after reaching a specific distance respectively speed until the seat belt is fastened.

Flashes

For 100 seconds after starting the engine or reaching a specific distance

respectively speed until the seat belt is fastened.

Fastening the seat belt \diamond 43.

AIRBAG AND BELT TENSIONERS

 illuminates red.

When the ignition is switched on, the control indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds. If it does not illuminate, does not go out after 4 seconds or illuminates whilst driving, there is a fault in the belt tensioner or in the airbag system. The systems may fail to trigger in the event of an accident.

Deployment of the belt tensioners or airbags is indicated by continuous illumination of .

 **Warning**

Have the cause of the fault eliminated immediately by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Airbag system, belt tensioners \diamond 45, \diamond 42.

CHARGING SYSTEM

 illuminates or flashes red.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

Illuminates when the engine is running

Stop, switch off engine. Battery is not charging. Engine cooling may be interrupted. In diesel engines, power to the brake servo unit may be cut. Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer.

Flashes*

When key is held in position 3 for longer time, the control indicator flashes and vehicle enters battery saving mode.

MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT

 illuminates or flashes yellow.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

SERVICE VEHICLE SOON

 illuminates yellow when the vehicle needs a service.

It illuminates in combination with a warning code.

Vehicle messages \diamond 75.

BRAKE AND CLUTCH SYSTEM

Brake and clutch fluid level

 illuminates red.

Illuminates when the parking brake is released if the brake/clutch fluid level is too low or if there is a brake system fault \diamond 124.

Warning

If the brake system warning lamp illuminates, check the brake fluid level and contact a CHEVROLET retailer immediately.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low, do not drive the vehicle.

This may mean your brakes are not working properly. Driving with malfunctioning brakes can cause personal injuries and damage to your vehicle and other property.

Illuminates after the ignition is switched on if the manual parking brake is applied \diamond 109.

ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

 illuminates yellow.

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. The system is ready for operation when the control indicator goes out.

If the control indicator does not go out after a few seconds, or if it illuminates while driving, there is a fault in the ABS. The brake system remains operational but without ABS regulation.

Antilock brake system \diamond 108.

ULTRASONIC PARKING ASSIST*

 illuminates yellow.

Fault in system

or

Fault due to sensors that are dirty or covered by ice or snow

or

Interference due to external sources of ultra sound. Once the source of interference is removed, the system will operate normally.

Have the cause of the fault in the system remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Ultrasonic parking sensors \diamond 111.

PREHEATING

 illuminates yellow.

Illuminates when preheating is activated. Only activates when outside temperature is low.

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

 illuminates red.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

Illuminates when the engine is running

Caution

Engine lubrication may be interrupted. This may result in damage to the engine and/or locking of the drive wheels.

1. Manual transmission: Depress clutch. Select neutral gear.
2. Automatic transmission: Set selector lever to N.
3. Move out of the flow of traffic as quickly as possible without impeding other vehicles.
4. Switch off ignition.

⚠ Warning

When the engine is off, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer. Do not remove key until vehicle has come to a standstill, otherwise the steering column lock could engage unexpectedly.

Check oil level before seeking assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer ⌁121.

LOW FUEL

 illuminates or flashes yellow.

Illuminates or flashes when level in fuel tank is too low.

Catalytic converter ⌁ 104.

Bleeding the diesel fuel system ⌁125.

IMMOBILISER

 flashes yellow.

If the indicator continues illuminating or flashing when the ignition is on, there is a fault in the system. The engine cannot be started.

OPERATE PEDAL

 flashes yellow.

Flashes when brake or clutch pedal needs to be depressed to start vehicles with electronic key system ⌁21.

DOOR OPEN

 illuminates red.

It illuminates when a door or the tailgate is open.

EXTERIOR LIGHT

 illuminates green.

Illuminated when the exterior lights are on ⌁ 85.

HIGH BEAM

 illuminates blue.

Illuminated when high beam is on and during headlight flash ⌁ 85,86.

FOG LIGHT

 illuminates green.

Illuminated when the front fog lamps are on ⌁ 87.

RAIN SENSOR*

 illuminates green.

Illuminated when automatic rain sensor is activated ⌁ 61.

CRUISE CONTROL*

 illuminates white or green.

Illuminates white

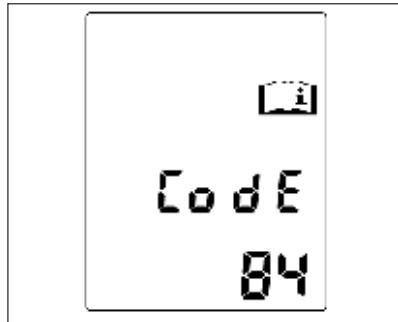
The system is on.

Illuminates green

A certain speed is stored.
Cruise control ⌁ 109.

INFORMATION DISPLAYS

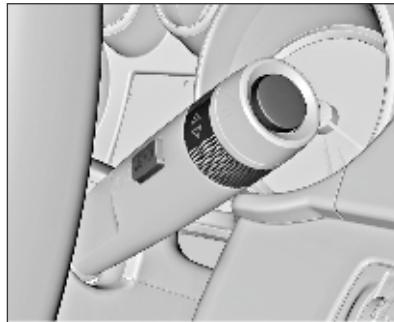
DRIVER INFORMATION CENTER



The Driver Information Center (DIC) is located in the instrument cluster and available as Baselevel - Display or Midlevel-Display.

Selecting menus and functions

The menus and functions can be selected by the buttons on the turn signal lever.



Press the **MENU** button to switch between the menus or to return from a submenu to the next higher menu level.

The **MENU** button will be locked when vehicle speed is above 0 km/h or the shift lever is NOT in position **P**.

The following menus can be selected:

- Vehicle Information Menu
- Trip/Fuel Information Menu

Turn the adjuster wheel to mark a menu option or to set a numeric value.

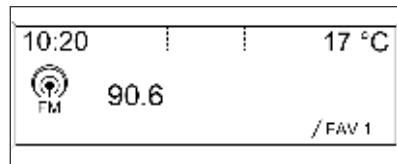
Press the **SET/CLR** button to select a function or to confirm a message.

Vehicle personalisation ↴ 78.

Trip computer ↴ 77.

GRAPHIC-INFO-DISPLAY

Depending on the Infotainment system, the Graphic-Info-Display is available in two versions.



The Graphic-Info-Display indicates:

- Time ↗ 63
- Outside temperature ↗ 62
- Date ↗ 63
- Electronic climate control settings ↗ 91
- Infotainment system, see description in the Infotainment system section ↗ 149 and _____
- Settings for vehicle personalisation ↗ 78

Selecting functions

Functions and settings are accessed via the display.

Selections are made via:

- Menus
- Function buttons and multifunction knob of the infotainment system

Selecting with the Infotainment system for LT



Push button **CONFIG**: Menu page **Settings** is displayed.

Turn knob **MENU** to select a setting or value.

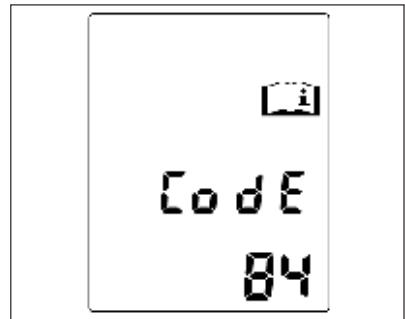
Push knob **MENU** to confirm a setting or value.

Push button **BACK** to exit a menu.

VEHICLE MESSAGES

Messages are given via the Driver Information Center (DIC), the Info-Display or as warning and signal buzzers. Confirm warning messages with the multifunction knob.

The vehicle or engine may be seriously damaged if you keep driving while a vehicle message in the DIC is coming on. Contact a CHEVROLET retailer immediately.



76 Instruments and controls

The vehicle messages are displayed as code numbers.

No. Vehicle message

- 2 No radio remote control detected, depress clutch pedal for a restart
- 5 Steering column is locked
- 25 Left front turn indicator failure
- 26 Left rear turn indicator failure
- 27 Right front turn indicator failure
- 28 Right rear turn indicator failure
- 35 Replace battery in radio remote control
- 54 Water in diesel fuel filter
- 67 Service steering column lock
- 75 Service air conditioner
- 79 Top up engine oil ⇨ 116
- 81 Service transmission
- 82 Change engine oil soon
- 84 Engine power is reduced
- 89 Service vehicle soon
- 91 No remote detected, change location

No. Vehicle message

- of the electronic key or use the socket located in the centre console
- 92 No remote detected, press brake to restart
- 94 Shift to park
- 95 Service airbag
- 134 Park assist fault, clean bumper
- 136 Service parking assist

WARNING CHIMES

When starting the engine or whilst driving

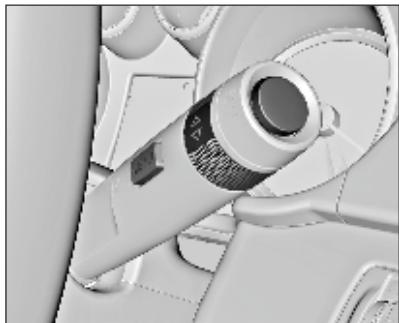
- If seat belt is not fastened.
- If a certain speed is exceeded with parking brake applied.
- If a warning code appears in the Driver Information Center.
- If the parking assist detects an object.

When the vehicle is parked and/or a door is opened

- Until the engine starts with the key in the ignition switch.
- With exterior lights on.

TRIP COMPUTER*

The menus and functions can be selected by the buttons on the turn signal lever.



Press the **MENU** button to select the **Trip/Fuel Information Menu**.

Turn the adjuster wheel to select one of the submenus:

- Trip odometer
- Average consumption
- Range
- Average speed
- Instantaneous consumption



Trip odometer

Trip odometer displays the recorded distance since a certain reset.

To reset, press the reset knob or press the **SET/CLR** button for a few seconds.

Average consumption

Display of average consumption. The measurement can be reset at any time.

To reset, press the **SET/CLR** button for a few seconds.

Range

Range is calculated from current fuel

tank content and current consumption. The display shows average values.

After refuelling, the range is updated automatically after a brief delay.

When the fuel level in the tank is low, a message appears in the Driver Information Center.

Additionally the control indicator ● in the fuel gauge illuminates or flashes.

Average speed

Display of average speed. The measurement can be reset at any time.

To reset, press the **SET/CLR** button for a few seconds.

Instantaneous consumption

Display of the instantaneous consumption. At low speeds, consumption per hour is displayed.

Caution

The instantaneous and average consumption can vary according to the driving conditions, driving pattern or vehicle speed.

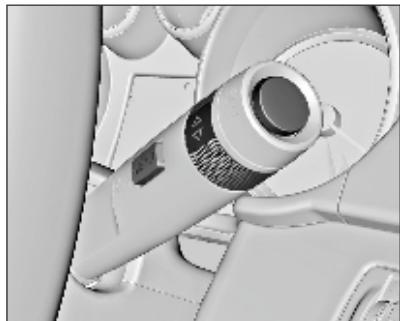
VEHICLE PERSONALIZATION* (LT)

The vehicle's parameters can be personalised by changing the settings in the Driver Information Center and in the Info-Display.

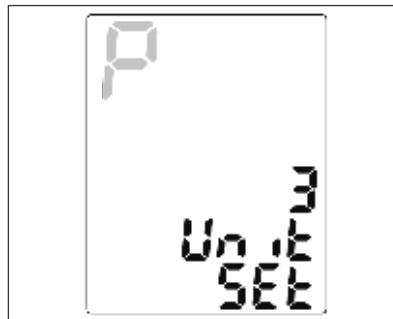
Depending on vehicle equipment some of the functions described below might not be available.

Settings in the Driver Information Center

The **Unit** settings can be selected by the buttons on the turn signal lever.



Press the **MENU** button to select the **Vehicle Information Menu**.



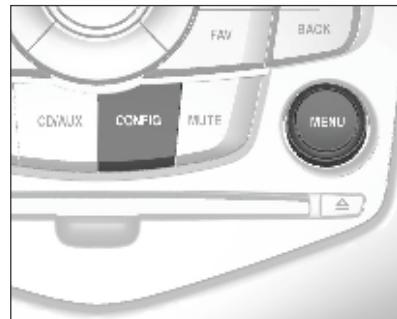
The **Unit** settings menu is displayed.
Displayed units can be changed.

Press the **SET/CLR** button and turn the adjuster wheel to select one of the units.

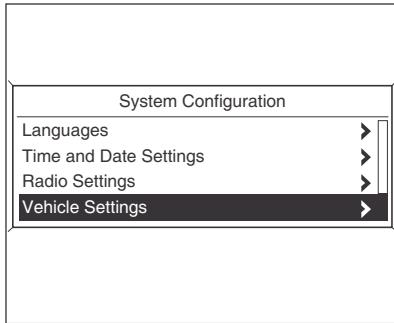
- **Unit1:** Great Britain
- **Unit2:** United States
- **Unit3:** Europe

Press the **SET/CLR** button to confirm.

Settings in the Info-Display



When audio is switched on, press the **CONFIG** button. The menu **Settings** is displayed.



The following settings can be selected by the **MENU** button:

- **Languages**
- **Time and Date Settings**
- **Radio Settings**
- **Vehicle Settings**

In the corresponding submenus the following settings can be changed:

Languages

Selection of the desired language.

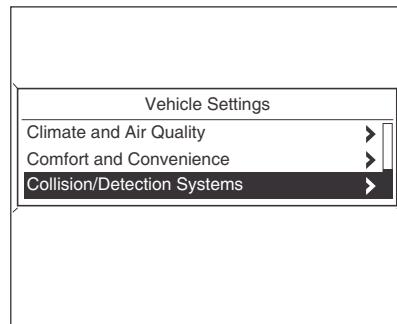
Time and Date Settings

See Clock ▷ 63 and Infotainment system section for further information.

Radio Settings

See Infotainment system section for further information.

Vehicle Settings



■ **Climate and Air Quality**

Auto fan speed: Modifies the fan speed high / medium / low.

Auto rear defog: On/Off (activate or deactivate auto rear defog).

■ **Comfort and Convenience**

Chime volume: Change the volume of warning chimes.

■ **Collision/Detection Systems***

Park assist: Activate or deactivate the ultrasonic sensors.

■ **Lighting**

Exit lighting:

Activate or deactivate and change the duration of exit lighting.

■ **Power Door Locks**

Unlocked door anti lock out : On/Off (activate or deactivate the door knob to unlock automatically even when pressed manually with door open.)

Auto door lock: Activate or deactivate the automatic door locking function.

Auto door unlock: Change the configuration to unlock only the driver's door or all doors whilst unlocking.

■ **Remote Lock, Unlock, Start**

Remote unlock light feedback : On/Off (activate or deactivate the hazard warning light feedback whilst unlocking with remote key.)

Remote lock feedback: Activate or deactivate the hazard warning light or horn or both feedback

whilst locking.

Remote door unlock : Change the configuration to unlock only the driver's door or all the doors whilst unlocking.

Passive entry unlock*: Change the configuration to unlock only the driver's door or all the doors while pressing the switch on the outer door handle.

Remote left in vehicle reminder* : On/Off (activate or deactivate the reminder system (horn beep's) when the remote key is left in the vehicle.)

■ **Return to Factory Settings:** Yes/No (reset all the settings to factory default settings.)

VEHICLE PERSONALIZATION (LTZ)

Use the audio system controls to access the personalization menus for customizing vehicle features.

The following are all possible personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

Infotainment System Audio System Controls

Using the Faceplate

MENU/SELECT Knob

- Press to enter, select, or activate a highlighted menu option.
- Turn to highlight a menu option.
- Press to enable or disable a system setting.

◀ BACK

- Press to exit a menu.
- Press to return to a previous screen.

Using the Touch Screen

Press a screen feature to:

- View more feature options.
- Enable or disable the feature.

Press to scroll up.

Press to scroll down.

Back: Press to return to the previous menu.

To access the personalization menu:

1. Press Config on the Home page on the infotainment system display or CONFIG on the faceplate.
2. Select the desired feature to display a list of available options.
3. Select the desired feature setting.

Personalization Menus

The following list of menu items may be available:

- Languages
- Time and Date
- Radio Settings
- Phone Settings
- Display Settings
- Vehicle Settings

Each menu is detailed in the following information.

Languages

Select Languages, then select from the available language(s).

Time and Date

Manually set the time and date \Rightarrow 198.

Radio Settings

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Auto Volume
- Gracenote Options
- Startup Volume
- Number of Favorites Pages
- Software Versions Menu

Auto Volume

This feature adjusts the volume to minimize the effects of unwanted background noise that can result from changing road surfaces, driving speeds, or open windows. This feature works best at lower volume settings where background noise is typically louder than the sound system volume.

Select Off, Low, Medium, or High.

Gracenote Options

Select and the following may display:

- Normalization

Normalization

This feature improves voice recognition and media groupings. See “CD Player,” “USB,” “Auxiliary Devices,” and “Bluetooth Audio” in the Infotainment Manual.

Startup Volume

Select to enable or disable.

This feature sets the maximum startup volume. If the vehicle is started and the volume is greater than this level, the volume is adjusted to this level.

Press + or – to increase or decrease the volume.

Number of Favorites Pages or Radio Favorites

Select to set the number of favorites to display.

Select the desired number.

Software Versions Menu

Press to display information about the system and update software if available.

Phone Settings

1. Bluetooth

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Device List
- Pair Device
- 2. Sort Order

Device List

Select to connect to a different phone source, disconnect a phone, or delete a phone.

Pair Device

Select to pair a new device. See “Pairing a Phone/Device” in “Bluetooth” in the infotainment manual.

Display Settings

Press and the following may display:

- Home Page Menu
- Rear Camera Options

- Display Off

Home Page Menu

Select and the following may display:

- Customize
- Sort
- Restore Home Page Defaults

Customize

This feature allows the selection of what icons will be on the first Home Page.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Sort

This feature allows the icons on the Home Page to be moved.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Restore Home Page Defaults

This feature will restore the Home Page to the factory settings.

Select and follow the screen prompts.

Rear Camera Options

1. Symbol on/off
2. Guidline on/off

For more information on Rear Camera Options, Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ↪ 112.

Display Off

Press to turn the display off. The display will return when any radio buttons are pressed or the screen is touched (if equipped).

Vehicle Settings

Select and the following may display:

- Climate and Air Quality
- Comfort and Convenience
- Collision Detection Systems
- Lighting
- Power Door Locks
- Remote Lock/Unlock/Start
- Return to Factory Settings

Climate and Air Quality

Select and the following may display:

- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Rear Demist -> on/off

Auto Fan Speed

This feature sets the climate control fan speed to maintain the interior temperature.

Select High, Medium, or Low.

Comfort and Convenience

Select and the following may display:

- Chime Volume
- Button Chime -> on/off

Chime Volume

This allows the selection of the chime volume level.

Select Low or High.

Collision Detection Systems

Select and the following may display:

- Park Assist

Park Assist

This allows the Parking Assist feature to be turned on or off.

Parking Assist ↴ 111.

Select On or Off.

Lighting

Select and the following may display:

Exit Lighting

This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Select Off, 30 Seconds, 1 Minute, or 2 Minutes.

Power Door Locks

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Open Door Anti Lock Out
- Auto Door Lock
- Delay Door Lock

**Open Door Anti Lock Out or
Unlocked Door Anti Lock Out**

When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking until the door is closed. If this feature is turned on, the Delayed Door Lock menu will not be available.

Select to enable or disable.

Auto Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park) with an automatic transmission or when the key is removed from the ignition with a manual transmission with keyed ignition or when the vehicle is turned off with a manual transmission with pushbutton start.

Select All Doors, Driver Door, or OFF.

Delayed Door Lock

When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors.

Delayed Locking.

Select to enable or disable.

Remote Lock/Unlock/Start

Select and depending on the radio the following may display:

- Remote Unlock Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Passive Door Unlock

- Remote left in veh reminder ON / OFF

Remote Unlock Feedback

When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Depending on the radio select Flash Lights or OFF, or select to enable or disable.

Remote Lock Feedback

This allows selection of what feedback is provided when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.

Select Lights and Horn, Lights Only, Horn Only, or Off.

Remote Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors will unlock on the first press of  on the RKE transmitter.

Select Driver Door or All Doors.

If Driver Door is selected, all doors will unlock on the second press  of within five seconds of the prior press.

Passive Door Unlock

This allows selection of which doors are unlocked by pressing the button on the outside door handle.

Select All Doors or Driver Door.

Return to Factory Settings

This returns all of the vehicle personalization settings to the factory settings.

Select Yes or No.

LIGHTING

Exterior lighting	85
Interior lighting	86
Lighting features	87

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

LIGHT SWITCH



To turn the head, tail and parking lamps on or off, rotate the knob clockwise and counter clockwise.

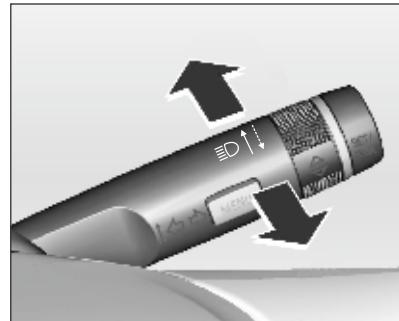
The knob has three positions which activate various lamp functions as follows:

Turn light switch :

- O** = Lights off.
- P** = Position lights.
- H** = Headlights

Control Indicator ▷ 73.

HIGH BEAM



To switch from low to high beam, push lever.

To switch to low beam, push lever again or pull.

⚠ Warning

Always switch the high beam headlamps to low beam when you approach oncoming vehicles or when other vehicles ahead. High beam headlamps can temporarily blind other drivers, which could result in a collision.

HEADLIGHT FLASH

To activate the headlight flash, pull lever.

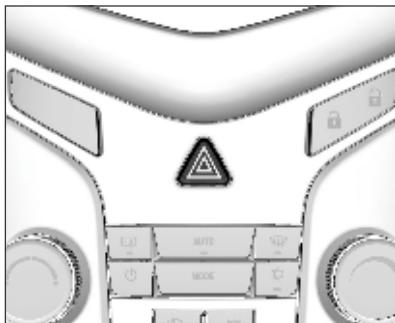
HEADLIGHTS WHEN DRIVING ABROAD

The asymmetrical headlight beam extends visibility at the edge of the road at the passenger side.

However, when driving in countries where traffic drives on the opposite side of the road, adjust the headlights to prevent dazzling of oncoming traffic.

Have the headlights adjusted by a CHEVROLET retailer.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

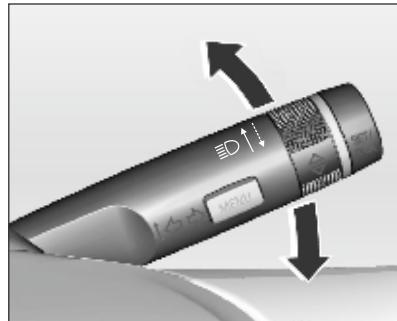


Operated with the Δ button.

When the hazard warning flashers activate, the red surface on the button also flashes.

The hazard warning flashers activate automatically if the airbags deploy.

TURN AND LANE-CHANGE SIGNALS



Lever up = Left indicator

Lever down = Right indicator

If the lever is moved past the resistance point, the indicator is switched on constantly. When the steering wheel moves back, the indicator is automatically deactivated.

For three flashes, e.g. when changing lanes, press the lever until resistance is felt and then release.

Move the lever to the resistance point and hold for longer indication.

Switch the indicator off manually by moving the lever in its original position.

FRONT FOG LAMP



Operated with the button.

HEADLAMP RANGE ADJUSTMENT



Adjust the headlight beam level with the following switch positions according to the number of passengers and load conditions:

- 0 = One person in the driver's seat
- 0 = The driver, plus one passenger in the front seat farthest from the driver
- 1 = All the seats occupied
- 2 = All the seats occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage boot, in order to obtain the permissible load.

3 = Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the boot, in order to obtain the permissible load on the corresponding axle.

REVERSING LIGHTS

The reversing lights come on when the ignition is on and reverse gear is selected.

MISTED LIGHT COVERS

The inside of the light housing may mist up briefly in poor, wet and cold weather conditions, in heavy rain or after washing. The mist disappears quickly by itself; to help switch on the headlights.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION CONTROL



Brightness of the following lights can be adjusted when the exterior lights are on:

- Instrument panel illumination
- Steering wheel controls
- Info-Display
- Climate control operation elements
- Illuminated switches

Turn knob and hold until the desired brightness is obtained.

INTERIOR LIGHTS Courtesy light

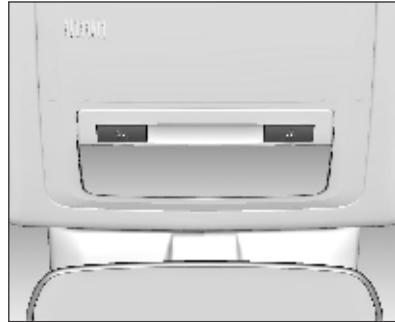


During entry and exit of the vehicle, the courtesy lights automatically switch on and then off after a delay. It switches on for a short time even if the key is withdrawn from the ignition lock.

Operate rocker switch:

- | | |
|-------|----------------------------------|
| | = Automatic switching on and off |
| Press | = Always on |
| Press | = Always off |

READING LIGHTS



Operated with and buttons.

Warning

Avoid using the interior lights while driving in the dark. A lit passenger compartment reduces visibility in the dark, and could cause a collision.

SUNVISOR LIGHTS

Illuminates when the cover is opened.

LIGHTING FEATURES

ENTRY LIGHTING

Welcome lighting*

Sidelights and interior lights are switched on by unlocking the vehicle with the remote control for a short time. This function facilitates retrieving the vehicle when it is dark.

The lighting switches off immediately when the ignition is turned to the accessory position.

Activation or deactivation of this function can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display. Vehicle personalisation \diamond 78.

The settings can be stored by the key being used \diamond 21.

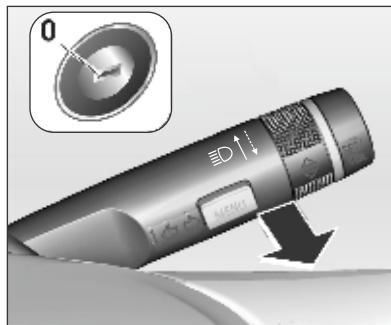
Entrance lighting

The following lights will additionally switch on when driver's door is opened:

- Some switch lights
- Some interior lights

EXIT LIGHTING

Headlights and tail lights illuminate the way for an adjustable time after leaving the vehicle.



Switching on

The following process is only applied to vehicles that do not have an automatic light function. The light switch has to be in position OFF. If the driver's door is closed, the lights will be switched off automatically after the set time.

1. Switch off ignition.
2. Remove ignition key.

3. Open driver's door.
4. Pull turn signal lever.
5. Close driver's door.

If the driver's door is not closed the lights switch off after two minutes.

The lighting is switched off immediately if the turn signal lever is pulled while the driver's door is open.

Activation, deactivation and duration of lighting of this function can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display. Vehicle personalisation \diamond 78.

The settings can be stored by the key being used \diamond 21.

BATTERY DISCHARGE PROTECTION

To prevent discharge of the battery when the ignition is switched off, some interior lights are switched off automatically after some time.

If you turn off the ignition with the exterior lights on, they will automatically turn off after 10 minutes.

Depending on the model and country variant, the exterior lights will turn off after 10 minutes or remain on continuously if you turn them on manually when the ignition is off.

CLIMATE CONTROL

Climate control systems	91
Air vents	94
Maintenance	95

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEMS

ELECTRONIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Danger

Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.



Controls for automatic mode:

AUTO = Automatic mode, all settings except temperature are chosen automatically by the system

Temperature = Preselection of the desired temperature

The following functions can be adapted manually, disabling automatic mode:

Fan speed = Selectable air flow

MODE = Selectable air distribution

 = Demisting and defrosting

 = Switching system on or off

 = Switching cooling on or off

 = Air recirculation

Heated rear window  34.

The preselected temperature is automatically regulated. In the automatic mode the fan speed and air distribution automatically regulate the air flow.

The system can be manually adapted by use of air distribution and fan speed controls.



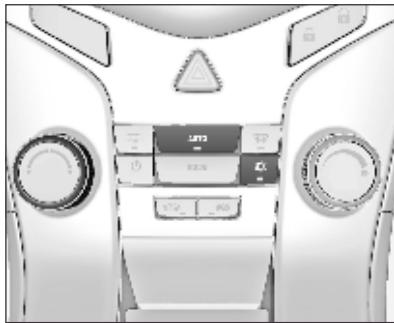
Each change of settings is indicated in the Info-Display for a few seconds.

Activated functions are indicated by the LED in the button.

The electronic climate control system is only fully operational when the engine is running.

Do not cover the sensor on the instrument panel for correct operation.

Automatic mode AUTO



Basic setting for maximum comfort:

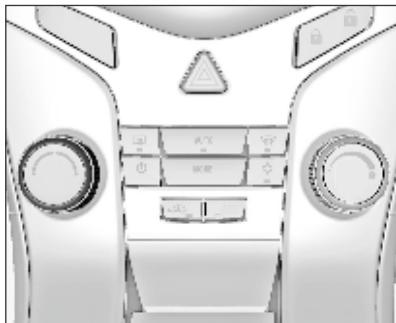
- Press AUTO button, the air conditioning is activated automatically.
- Open all air vents.
- Set pre-selected temperature using left rotary knob.

The fan speed regulation in automatic mode can be changed in the menu **Settings**.

Vehicle personalisation ↴ 78.

All air vents are actuated automatically in automatic mode. The air vents should therefore always be open.

Temperature preselection



Set temperature to the desired value by turning the knob.

Red = Warm
Blue = Cold

If the minimum temperature is set, the climate control system runs at maximum cooling.

If the maximum temperature is set, the climate control system runs at maximum heating.

Demisting and defrosting the windows

- Press button .
- Temperature and air distribution are set automatically and the fan runs to higher speed.
- To return to automatic mode: Press button  or **AUTO**.

Switch on heated rear window .

Heated rear window  \Rightarrow 34.

Manual settings

Climate control system settings can be changed by activating the buttons and rotary knobs as follows.

Changing a setting will deactivate the automatic mode.

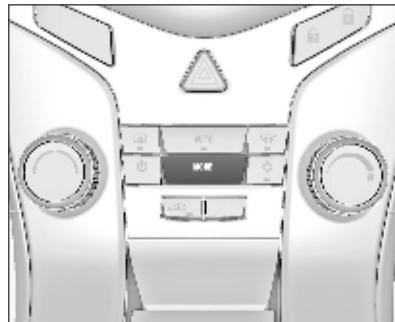
Fan speed



Turn right rotary knob. The selected fan speed is indicated by the number in the display.

To return to automatic mode: Press **AUTO** button.

Air distribution MODE



Press **MODE** button once or more for desired adjustment, the setting of air distribution is indicated on the Info-Display.

 = To windscreen, head area and foot well

 = To windscreen and foot well

 = To foot well

 = To head area via adjustable air vents

 = To head area via adjustable air vents and foot well

To return to automatic air distribution : Press **AUTO** button.

Cooling ☀

Activate or deactivate with the ☀ button.

The air condition system cools and dehumidifies (dries) when outside temperature is above a specific level.

Therefore condensation may form and drip from under the vehicle.

If no cooling or drying is required, switch the cooling system off to save fuel.

Manual air recirculation mode 🚧

The manual air recirculation mode is operated with the 🚧 button. When activated, external air inlet is blocked and internal air is in recirculation mode.

⚠ Warning

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode. In operation without cooling the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up.

The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates, which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy.

System switching on or off ⏹

Pushing button ⏹ switches all functions of heating, ventilation and cooling system on or off.

Basic settings

Some settings can be changed in the menu **Settings** in the Info-Display.

Vehicle personalisation ↗ 78.

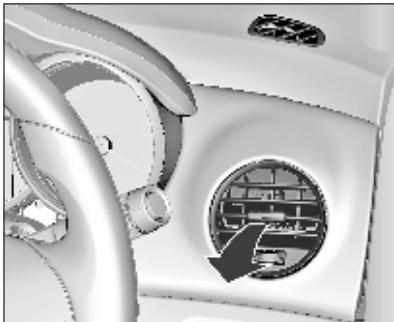
AIR VENTS

ADJUSTABLE AIR VENTS

At least one air vent must be open while cooling is on in order to prevent the evaporator from icing up due to lack of air movement.



To open vent, turn the adjuster wheel to right side.



Direct the flow of air by tilting and swiveling the slats.



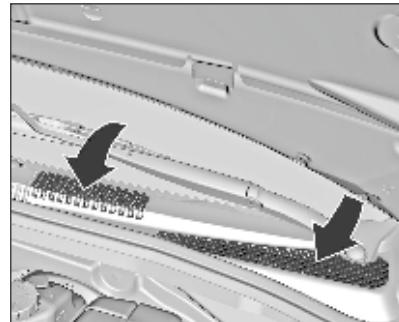
To close the vent, turn the adjuster wheel to left side .

FIXED AIR VENTS

Additional air vents are located beneath the windscreen and door windows and in the foot wells.

MAINTENANCE

AIR INTAKE



The air intake in front of the windscreen in the engine compartment must be kept clear to allow air intake. Remove any leaves, dirt or snow.

A/C MESH FILTER

The filter prevents foreign materials from the air entering the vehicle through the air intake.

AIR CONDITIONING REGULAR OPERATION

In order to ensure continuously efficient performance, cooling must be operated for a few minutes once a month, irrespective of the weather and time of year. Operation with cooling is not possible when outside temperature is low.

SERVICE

For optimal cooling performance, it is recommended to annually check the climate control system, starting three years after initial vehicle registration.

- Functionality and pressure test
- Heating functionality
- Leakage check
- Check of drive belts
- Cleaning of condenser and evaporator drainage
- Performance check

Note

Use only approved refrigerant.

⚠ Warning

Climate control systems have to be serviced exclusively by qualified personnel. Improper service methods may cause personal injury.

DRIVING AND OPERATING

Driving hints	97
Starting and operating	98
Starting the engine	99
Engine exhaust	104
Automatic transmission	104
Manual transmission	107
Brakes	108
Cruise control	109
Object detection systems	111
Fuel	114

DRIVING HINTS

CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE

Never coast with engine not running

Many systems will not function in this situation (e.g. brake servo unit, power steering). Driving in this manner is a danger to yourself and others.

Pedals

To ensure the pedal travel is uninhibited, there must be no mats in the area of the pedals.

Driving with diesel - engine vehicle

The turbocharger elements rotate very fast. If the oil supply to running parts stops, the turbocharger system may be seriously damaged. The owner should be encouraged to observe the following precautions to ensure maximum turbocharger service life.

- After starting the engine, let it run for about 1 to 2 minutes with idle speed (avoid acceleration or driving off the vehicle).
- Do not stop the engine immediately after coming back from the highload driving (such as high speed driving

or driving down a long slope). Let the engine run for about 1 to 2 minutes at idle speed to cool it down.

- After changing the engine oil and oil filter, start the engine and let it run for about 1 to 2 minutes with idle speed (avoid acceleration or driving off the vehicle).
- Operate the engine above idle only after normal engine oil pressure has been established. Forcing the turbocharger to operate before the bearings are adequately lubricated creates unnecessary friction.
- Use only the specified engine oil and observe inspection and replacement intervals.
- At low ambient temperature, or when the vehicle has not been used for a long period, normal engine oil pressure and flow is affected. Under these conditions the engine should be started and allowed to idle for a few minutes before operating at higher rpm.

DRIVING FOR BETTER FUEL ECONOMY

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.
- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

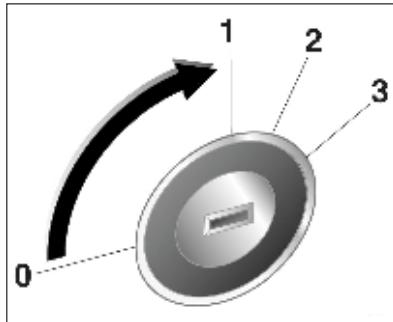
STARTING AND OPERATING

NEW VEHICLE RUNNING - IN

Use the following precautions for the first few hundred kilometres to improve the performance and economy of your vehicle and add to its long life:

- Avoid full-throttle starts.
- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops except in emergencies. This will allow your brakes to bed in properly.
- Avoid quick starts, sudden accelerations, and prolonged highspeed driving in order to avoid damage to the engine and to conserve fuel.
- Avoid full-throttle acceleration in low gear.
- Do not tow any other vehicle.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



- 0 = Ignition off
- 1 = Ignition off, steering wheel lock released
- 2 = Ignition on, for diesel engine: preheating
- 3 = Starting

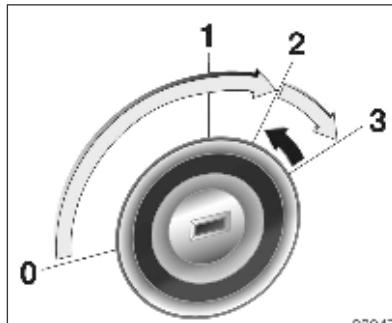
Caution

Do not leave the key in the 1 or 2 position for extended periods while the engine is not running. This will discharge the battery.

Do not turn the key to 0 position while driving. Driver could lose control of vehicle and brake power assistance would be cancelled, causing vehicle damage, personal injury or possibly death.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting engine with the ignition switch



- Turn key to position 1. Move the steering wheel slightly to release the steering wheel lock
- Manual transmission: Press and hold clutch pedal
- Automatic transmission: Press and hold brake pedal and move selector lever to P or N
- Do not accelerate
- Diesel engine: Turn the key to position 2 for preheating until control indicator  goes out

- Turn key to position 3 and release when engine is running

Before restarting or to switch off the engine, turn key back to 0.

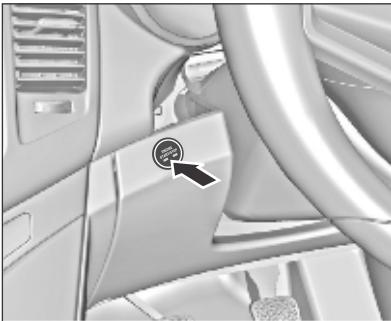
Starting engine with the Start/Stop button*

⚠ Warning

Do not press the **Start/Stop** button while driving. A driver could lose control of vehicle and brake power assistance would be cancelled, causing an accident. Also never leave infants, children and juveniles unattended in the vehicle. It may cause an unexpected accident.

Caution

Pressing the **Start/Stop** button can start the engine when the electronic key is in the vehicle. Never leave children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle alone. They could become involved in unexpected accidents. Switch the ignition off when you leave the vehicle and always carry the electronic key.



- The electronic key must be inside the vehicle.
- Manual transmission: Press and hold clutch pedal.
- Automatic transmission: Press and hold brake pedal and move selector lever to **P** or **N** (for safety, start engine in **P**).
- Do not accelerate while starting.
- Press the **Start/Stop** button and release when the engine is running. The green LED will illuminate as soon as the engine is running.

To switch off the engine, press the button again.

Switching off the engine

- Press **Start/Stop** button while engine is running and vehicle stationary to switch off the engine.
- In case of emergency the engine can be switched off while the vehicle is running: press **Start/Stop** button twice. When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

Accessory power mode

Press **Start/Stop** button once without pressing clutch or brake pedal:

Accessory power mode is active, the yellow LED in the button illuminates. In this mode steering wheel lock is released and some electrical functions are operable.

To start the engine from **Accessory power mode**, press clutch pedal (manual transmission) or brake pedal (auto-

matic transmission) and press **Start/Stop** button once more.

Ignition on power mode

Press and hold **Start/Stop** button for 5 seconds without pressing clutch or brake pedal: **Ignition on power mode** is active, the green LED in the button illuminates. In this mode all electrical functions are operable and diesel engine is preheating.

To start the engine from **Ignition on power mode**, press clutch pedal (manual transmission) or brake pedal (automatic transmission) and press **Start/Stop** button once more.

Do not leave accessory or ignition on mode for extended periods without engine starting. This will discharge the battery.

Note

Do not put the remote control in the luggage compartment or very close to the Info-Display.

Starting the diesel engine in cold weather

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then has to be warmed up before starting to drive. Restarting in a short period of time or in warm weather, it is not needed to be preheated.

1. Press the **Start/Stop** button with applying brake or clutch pedal.
2. Keep applying brake or clutch pedal until the preheating indicator light turns off.
3. The engine will start automatically after turning off the preheating indicator light without pressing the button.

Also the engine can start with pressing the **Start/Stop** button again when the preheating is being continued. But the engine may not start because the preheating is not completed.

Let the engine warm up without applying the accelerator in extremely cold weather or after the vehicle has not been operated for several days.

Whether the engine is cold or warm, it should be started without applying the accelerator pedal.

OVERRUN CUT-OFF

The fuel supply is automatically cut off during overrun, i.e. when the vehicle is driven with a gear engaged but accelerator is released.

EMERGENCY OPERATION

If either the battery of the electronic key is weak or the radio remote control fails, the driver's door can be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key $\diamond 19$.

The mechanical key can only lock or unlock the driver's door. Unlocking the entire vehicle $\diamond 25$. On vehicles with anti-theft alarm system, the alarm may be triggered when the vehicle is unlocked. Deactivate the alarm by switching on the ignition.



Open the cover in the bottom of the cupholder in the centre console. Fold out the key bit of the electronic key and insert it into the keyway.

Press the **Start/Stop** button.

To switch off the engine, press the **Start/Stop** button for at least 2 seconds. Lock the driver's door with the mechanical key. Locking the entire vehicle²⁵. This option is intended for emergencies only. Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer.

The function (ignition on, lock/unlock

door) of the electronic key may not work or the operating distance may change because the frequency is mixed with close others if any of following occurs. In this case, open and close the door using the key manually. If the electronic key does not work when it is in the vehicle or you possess it, you can start the engine by using emergency operation. If the engine is not running when you use the key manually, contact a CHEVROLET retailer.

- When the electronic key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station, an airport, a police station, a government office, a base, a transmitting tower, or a port.
- When you keep the electronic key near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
- When another vehicle's electronic key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- When the electronic key is discharged.

The interior mobile two-way radio system can disturb the electrical system of the vehicle. Use the exterior mobile two-way radio system. You must always comply with the specific laws and regulations of the country that you are in.

Disabled electronic key

If you lock the door using a electronic key outside the vehicle when another electronic key is inside the vehicle, the inside key will be disabled. It can not make the engine to start. The disabled electronic key can be reactivated when you press the button of the disabled key.

Caution

If the electronic key is very close to vehicle body like doors, windscreens, rear window, anyone inside the vehicle may start the engine by pressing **Stop/Start** button. Be careful not to do this.

Electronic key reminder chime

The horn will sound three times continuously to indicate that the electronic key is inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle and close the door. The setting of this function can be changed in the Info-Display. When the electronic key is very close to doors or window, the vehicle might recognize that the electronic key is inside the vehicle and the horn might sound.

Restart without electronic key

When the electronic key is not inside the vehicle while the engine is running, the ignition mode will change to ACC (LED: yellow) if you press the **Start/Stop** button to stop the engine. (After 5 minutes without any input, the ignition will be switched off automatically.) You can restart the engine applying brake pedal (automatic transmission) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and pressing the **Start/Stop** button. This process can be repeated continuously. If you press the **Start/Stop** button without applying

brake or clutch pedal or it passes several seconds in ACC mode, the engine will be OFF (LED: off). And restarting is not possible.

The electronic key will not work if any of following occurs

- When the vehicle is in the electromagnetic field of high frequency.
- When an electric equipment using same frequency with the electronic key is being worked.
- When the battery of the electronic key is discharged or has a problem.

Parking

- Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface.
- Always apply parking brake without pressing release button. Apply as firmly as possible on downhill or uphill slopes. Depress the footbrake at the same time to reduce operating force.

■ Switch off the engine and ignition. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages.

■ If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the kerb.

If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage reverse gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

■ Lock the vehicle and activate the anti-theft alarm system.

ENGINE EXHAUST

⚠ Danger

Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled.

If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows. Have the cause of the fault rectified by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gas.

Caution

Fuel grades other than those listed on page \Rightarrow 114 could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components.

Unburnt fuel will overheat and damage the catalytic converter. Therefore avoid excessive use of the starter, running the fuel tank dry and starting the engine by pushing or towing.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by a CHEVROLET retailer as soon as possible. In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

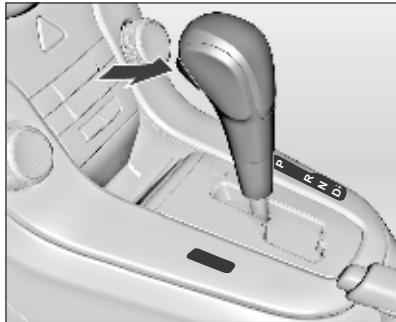
The automatic transmission permits manual gear shifting (manual mode) or automatic gear shifting (automatic mode).

TRANSMISSION DISPLAY



The mode or selected gear is shown in the transmission display.

SELECTOR LEVER



P = Park position, wheels are locked, engage only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied

R = Reverse gear, engage only when vehicle is stationary

N = Neutral

D = Automatic mode with all gears

The selector lever is locked in **P**. To move, switch on ignition, apply brake pedal and push release button.

To engage **P** or **R**, push the release button.

To start the engine, press the brake pedal in either **P** or **N** position.

Do not accelerate while engaging a gear. Never depress the accelerator pedal and brake pedal at the same time.

When a gear is engaged, the vehicle slowly begins to creep when the brake is released.

Engine braking

To utilise the engine braking effect, select a lower gear in good time when driving downhill.

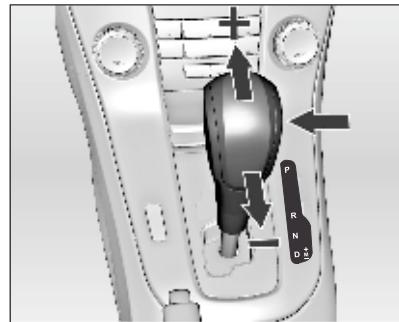
Rocking the vehicle

Rocking the vehicle is only permissible if the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud or snow. Move the selector lever between **D** and **R** in a repeat pattern. Do not race the engine and avoid sudden acceleration.

Parking

Apply the parking brake, engage **P** and remove ignition key.

MANUAL MODE



Move selector lever out of position **D** towards the left and then forwards or backwards.

+ = Shift to a higher gear.

- = Shift to a lower gear.

If a higher gear is selected when vehicle speed is too low, or a lower gear when vehicle speed is too high, the shift is not executed.

If engine speed is too low, the transmission automatically shifts to a lower gear above a specific vehicle speed.

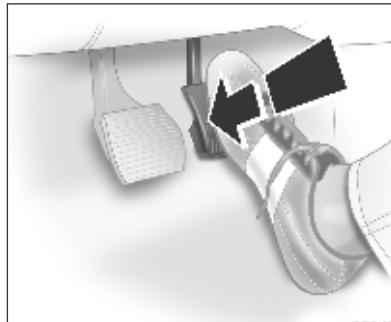
No automatic shifting to a higher gear takes place at high engine revolutions.

When shift change in automatic transmission, it could not be smooth. But, it is not a problem with automatic transmission. If Transmission control module (TCM) shift pattern learn is done by shift up/down several times, it would lead smooth shift change.

ELECTRONIC DRIVING PROGRAMMES

- Following a cold start, the operating temperature programme increases engine speed to quickly bring the catalytic converter to the required temperature.
- The automatic neutral shift function automatically shifts to idling when the vehicle is stopped with a forward gear engaged.

Kickdown



For faster acceleration press and hold the accelerator pedal all the way down. The transmission then shifts to a lower gear depending on engine speed.

FAULT

In the event of a fault, malfunction indicator light  illuminates. The transmission no longer shifts automatically nor manually because it is locked in a certain gear.

Have the cause of the fault remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.

INTERRUPTION OF POWER SUPPLY

In the event of an interruption of power supply, the selector lever cannot be moved out of the **P** position. The ignition key cannot be moved out of the ignition lock.

If the battery is discharged, start the vehicle using jump leads \Rightarrow 141.

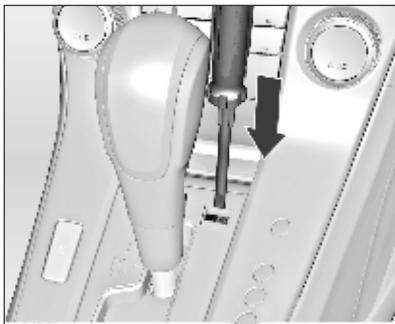
If the battery is not the cause of the fault, release selector lever and remove ignition key from ignition lock.

Release selector lever

1. Apply parking brake.

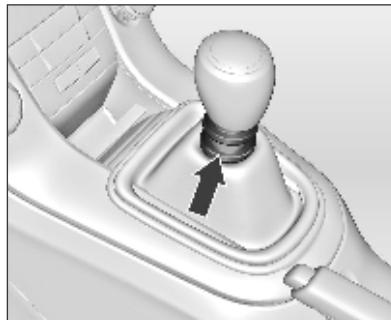


2. Open cover to the right of the selector lever.



3. Insert a screwdriver into the opening as far as it will go and move the selector lever out of P. If P is engaged again, the selector lever will be locked in position again. Have the cause of the power supply interruption remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.
4. Close cover.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION



To engage reverse, with the vehicle stationary pull up the ring on the selector lever and engage the gear.

If the gear does not engage, set the lever in neutral, release the clutch pedal and depress again; then repeat gear selection.

Do not grind the clutch unnecessarily.

When operating, depress the clutch pedal completely. Do not use the pedal as a foot rest.

Footrest/Deadpedal

This is an additional feature for driver's comfort, driver can rest his left foot on the footrest, if the clutch not in use while driving. The footrest is ergonomically designed to give maximum comfort to the drivers foot.

Caution

It is inadvisable to drive with hand resting on the selector lever.

BRAKES

The brake system comprises two independent brake circuits.

If a brake circuit fails, the vehicle can still be braked using the other brake circuit. However, braking effect is achieved only when the brake pedal is depressed firmly. Considerably more force is needed for this. The braking distance is extended. Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer before continuing your journey.

When the engine is not running, the support of the brake servo unit disappears once the brake pedal has been depressed once or twice.

Braking effect is not reduced, but braking requires significantly greater force. It is especially important to bear this in mind when being towed.

Control indicator  72.

ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

Antilock brake system (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking. ABS starts to regulate brake pressure as soon as a wheel shows a tendency to lock. The vehicle remains steerable, even during hard braking.

ABS control is made apparent through a pulse in the brake pedal and the noise of the regulation process.

For optimum braking, keep the brake pedal fully depressed throughout the braking process, despite the fact that the pedal is pulsating. Do not reduce the pressure on the pedal.

Control indicator  72.

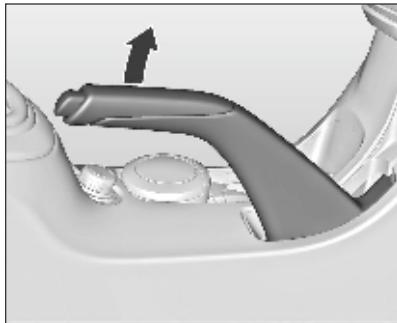
Fault

Warning

If there is a fault in the ABS, the wheels may be liable to lock due to braking that is heavier than normal. The advantages of ABS are no longer available. During hard braking, the vehicle can no longer be steered and may swerve.

Have the cause of the fault remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.

PARKING BRAKE



Always apply parking brake firmly without operating the release button, and apply as firmly as possible on a downhill or uphill slope.

To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the release button and fully lower the lever.

To reduce the operating forces of the parking brake, depress the foot brake at the same time.

Control indicator  72.

⚠ Warning

If the parking brake is not set properly, the vehicle may move suddenly. See a CHEVROLET retailer if an adjustment is required.

Caution

Do not drive with the parking brake on.

This can cause your rear parking brakes to overheat or wear out prematurely. You may have to replace them, and you could damage other parts of your vehicle.

Caution

Do not park or operate your vehicle over combustible materials.

They could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite.

CRUISE CONTROL*

The cruise control can store and maintain speeds of approx. 40 to 200 km/h. Deviations from the stored speeds may occur when driving uphill or downhill.

For safety reasons the cruise control cannot be activated until the foot brake has been operated once.



Do not use the cruise control if it is not advisable to maintain a constant speed.

With automatic transmission, only activate cruise control in automatic mode.

Control indicator   73.

Switching on

Press rocker switch  at the upper end, control indicator  illuminates white.

Activation

Accelerate to the desired speed and turn thumb wheel to **SET/-**, the current speed is stored and maintained. Control indicator  illuminates  green. Accelerator pedal can be released.

Vehicle speed can be increased by depressing the accelerator pedal.

When the accelerator pedal is released, the previously stored speed is resumed.

Increase speed

With cruise control active, hold thumb wheel turned to **RES/+** or briefly turn to **RES/+** repeatedly: speed increases continuously or in small increments.

Alternatively accelerate to the desired speed and store by turning to **RES/+**.

Reduce speed

With cruise control active, hold thumb wheel turned to **SET/-** or briefly turn to **SET/-** repeatedly: speed decreases continuously or in small increments.

Deactivation

Press button , control indicator  illuminates white. Cruise control is deactivated. The stored speed is memorised.

Automatic deactivation:

- Vehicle speed below approx. 40 km/h,
- The brake pedal is depressed,
- The clutch pedal is depressed for more than a few seconds,
- Selector lever in N,
- Engine speed in a very low range.

Resume stored speed

Turn thumb wheel to **RES/+** at a speed above 40 km/h. The stored speed will be obtained. If the difference between

the current and the stored speed is more than 40 km/h, the vehicle cannot resume the stored speed.

Switching off

Press rocker switch  at the lower end, control indicator  extinguishes.

The stored speed is deleted.

Switching off the ignition also deletes the stored speed.

OBJECT DETECTION SYSTEMS PARKING ASSIST*



The parking assist makes parking easier by measuring the distance between the vehicle and rear obstacles, and giving acoustic signals. It is the driver, however, who bears full responsibility for parking manoeuvre.

The system consists of four ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear bumper.

Control indicator **P**  72.

Note

Attached parts in the detection area cause system malfunction.

Activation

When reverse gear is engaged, the system is activated automatically.

An obstacle is indicated by acoustic warnings. The interval between the warnings becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle. When the distance is less than 40 cm, the acoustic warning sounds continuous.

Deactivation

The system is deactivated automatically when

- the vehicle is driven above 10 km/h
- the vehicle is parked
- a fault in the system occurs.

Fault

In the event of a fault in the system, **P**  illuminates.

Additionally if the system does not work due to temporary conditions like snow covered sensors, **P**  illuminates.

Important hints for using the parking assist systems

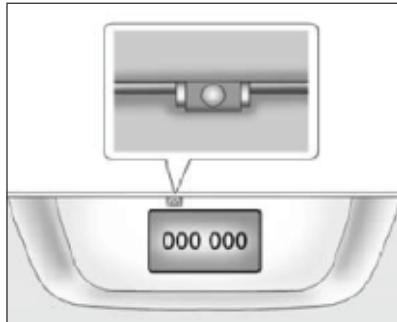
Warning

Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles.

Note

Sensor could detect a nonexisting object (echo disturbance) caused by external acoustical or mechanic disturbances.

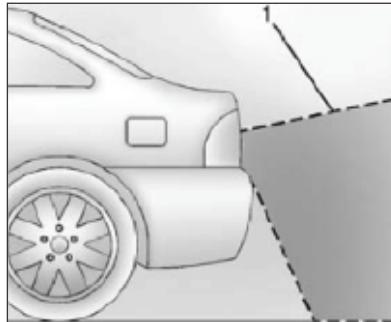
Rear Vision Camera Location



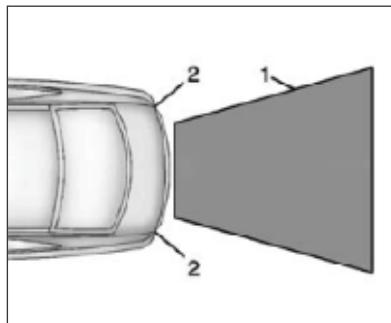
The camera is above the license plate.

The area displayed by the camera is limited. It does not display objects that are close to either corner or under the bumper and can vary depending on vehicle orientation or road conditions. Displayed images may be closer or farther than they appear.

The following illustrations show the field of view that the camera provides.



1. View displayed by the camera.



1. View displayed by the camera.

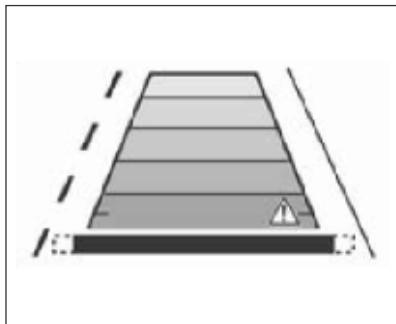
2. Corner of the rear bumper.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The RVC system may not work properly or display a clear image if:

- It is dark.
- The sun or the beam of headlamps are shining directly into the camera lens.
- Ice, snow, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens. Clean the lens, rinse it with water, and wipe it with a soft cloth.
- The back of the vehicle is in an accident. The position and mounting angle of the camera can be affected. Be sure to have the camera and its position and mounting angle checked at your dealer.

The camera is mounted in the tailgate handle and has a viewing angle of 130°.



Due to the high position of the camera the rear bumper can be seen on the display as a guide to position.

The area displayed by the camera is limited. The distance of the image that appears on the display differs from the actual distance.

Warning symbols

Warning symbols are indicated as triangle \triangle on the picture which show obstacles detected by the rear sensors of the advanced parking assist.

Caution

Sensitivity of the sensor could be reduced caused by external influences e.g. layers on the sensor surface (ice, snow, mud, soiling, multiple varnishing/painting, etc.).

Sensor could detect a non-existing object ("echodisturbance") caused by external acoustical disturbances e.g. another park pilot system.

Sensor could detect a non-existing object ("echodisturbance") caused by external mechanic disturbances e.g. carwash, rain, extreme wind conditions, hail etc.

Performance of the park assistance systems could be reduced caused by changing of sensor position by external changes to the vehicle, e.g. lowering of the shock absorber over lifetime due to: temperature changes, changing of tyres, loading of the vehicle, lowering/tuning of the vehicle etc.

FUEL

FUEL FOR DIESEL ENGINES

Only use diesel fuel that complies with EN 590. The fuel must have low sulphur content (max. 50 ppm).

Do not use marine diesel oils, heating oils or entirely or partially plant-based diesel fuels, such as rape seed oil or bio diesel, Aquazole and similar diesel-water emulsions. Diesel fuels must not be diluted with fuels for petrol engines.

The flow and filterability of diesel fuel are temperature-dependent. When temperatures are low, refuel with diesel fuel with guaranteed winter properties.

Caution

Object identification in the upper part of the vehicle can not be guaranteed.

Performance of the park assistance systems could be reduced by acoustic coupling to the vehicle caused by icing over. Objects with a very small reflection cross section may not be detected.

Caution

Use of fuel that does not comply to EN 590 or similar can lead to engine powerloss, increased wear or engine damage and may affect your warranty.

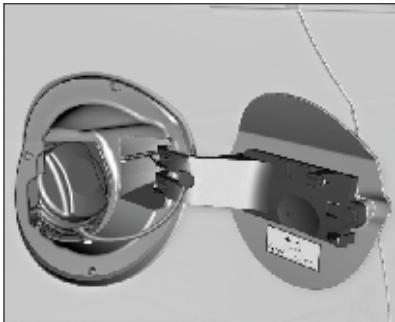
REFUELING

Caution

If you use inappropriate grade fuel or put incorrect fuel additives into the fuel tank, the engine and catalytic converter may seriously be damaged.

Be sure to use the correct fuel (petrol or diesel) corresponding to your vehicle when refueling. If you fill petrol in your diesel powered vehicle, your vehicle can be seriously damaged. If your vehicle has diesel engine, you can confirm the correct fuel by taking a look at information on the fuel filler cap.

For safety reasons, fuel containers, pumps and hoses must be properly earthed. Static electricity build up can ignite the fuel vapor. You can be burnt and your vehicle damaged.

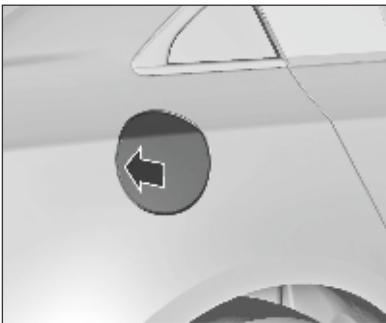
**▲ Danger**

Before refuelling, switch off engine and any external heaters with combustion chambers. Switch off any mobile phones.

Follow the operating and safety instructions of the filling station when refuelling.

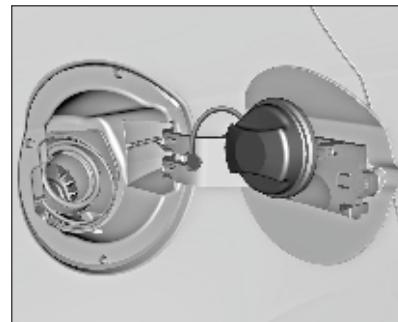
▲ Danger
Fuel is flammable and explosive. No smoking. No naked flames or sparks. If you can smell fuel in your vehicle, have the cause of this remedied immediately by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Fuel filler flap is located at right rear side of vehicle.



The fuel filler flap can only be opened if the vehicle is unlocked. Release the fuel filler flap by pushing the flap.

Caution
In case of misfuelling, do not switch on ignition.



To open, turn the fuel filler cap slowly to the left. The fuel filler cap can be retained in the bracket on the fuel filler flap.

For refuelling, fully insert the pump nozzle and switch it on.

After automatic cut-off, it can be topped up with max. two doses of fuel.

Caution

Wipe off any overflowing fuel immediately.

To close, turn the fuel filler cap to the right until it clicks.

Close the flap and let engage.

FUEL FILLER CAP

Only a genuine fuel filler cap provides full functionality. Diesel-engined vehicles have special fuel filler caps.

Caution

If you use a car wash when the vehicle is unlocked, the fuel filler flap might be open and it can be damaged in the car wash.

Make sure to lock the fuel filler flap by using the central locking button.

Do not close the fuel filler flap when the vehicle is locked.

VEHICLE CARE

General information	117
Vehicle checks	118
Engine compartment overview	120
Wiper blade replacement	125
Bulb replacement	126
Electrical system	131
Vehicle tools	136
Wheels and tyres	136
Jump starting	141
Towing	143
Appearance care	145

GENERAL INFORMATION

ACCESSORIES AND VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

We recommend to use Genuine Parts and Accessories and factory approved parts specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee for other products - even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval.

Do not make any modifications to the electrical system, e.g. changes of electronic control units (chip tuning).

Caution

Never modify your vehicle. It may affect the performance, durability and safety of the vehicle and the warrant may not cover any problems caused by the modification.

VEHICLE STORAGE

Storage for a long period of time

If the vehicle is to be stored for several months:

- Wash and wax the vehicle.
- Have the wax in the engine compartment and underbody checked.
- Clean and preserve rubber seals.
- Change engine oil.
- Drain washer fluid reservoir.
- Check coolant anti-freeze and corrosion protection.
- Adjust tyre pressure to the value specified ⇨ 226.
- Park vehicle in dry, well ventilated place. Engage first or reverse gear or set selector lever to **P**. Prevent the vehicle from rolling.
- Do not apply parking brake.
- Open bonnet, close all doors and lock the vehicle.

- Disconnect the clamp from the negative terminal of the vehicle battery. Beware that all systems are not functional, e.g. anti-theft alarm system.

Putting back into operation

When the vehicle is to be put back into operation:

- Connect the clamp to the negative terminal of the vehicle battery. Activate the electronic of the power windows.
- Check tyre pressure.
- Fill up the washer fluid reservoir.
- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level.
- Fit the number plate if necessary.

RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (RFID) TAG *

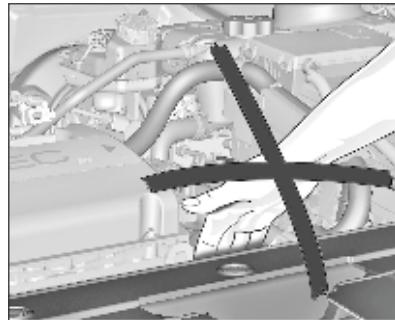
This vehicle is equipped with Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tag*, which can be used for Electronic Toll Collection (ETC) or any other applications as decided by the Regulatory authority. The RFID tag is located on inside the windshield. Data for necessary applications will be added by the agency authorized by the Regulatory authority, from time to time. Take proper care during washing or cleaning of windshield so as to avoid any damage to the RFID tag. In case of any damage or malfunction of RFID tag, or in case of windshield replacement, contact your CHEVROLET retailer or agency authorized by the Regulatory authority for the installation of new RFID tag.

Caution

Do not touch or peel off. Do not place any sticker or other metallic components over the RFID tag neither from inside nor from outside of the windshield. Avoid exposure to chemicals or liquid solvents. This will impair the function of RFID tag. The RFID tag is tamperproof and will not function once removed from windshield.

VEHICLE CHECKS

PERFORMING WORK



⚠ Warning

Only perform engine compartment checks when the ignition is off.
The cooling fan may start operating even if the ignition is off.

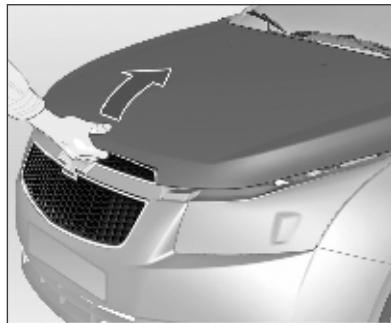
BONNET Opening



Pull the release lever and return it to its original position.

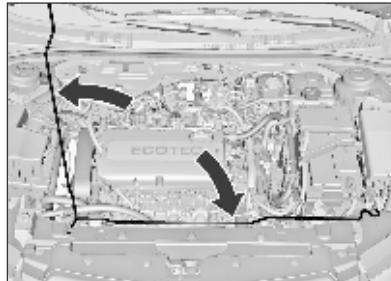
⚠ Warning

Only touch the foam padding of the bonnet support rod handle when the engine is hot.



Push the safety catch to the right and open the bonnet.

Air intake \diamond 95.



Secure the bonnet support.

Closing

Before closing the bonnet, press the support into the holder.

Lower the bonnet and allow it to drop into the catch. Check that the bonnet is engaged.

⚠ Warning

Always observe the following precautions: Pull on the front edge of the bonnet to make sure it is latched securely before you drive your vehicle.

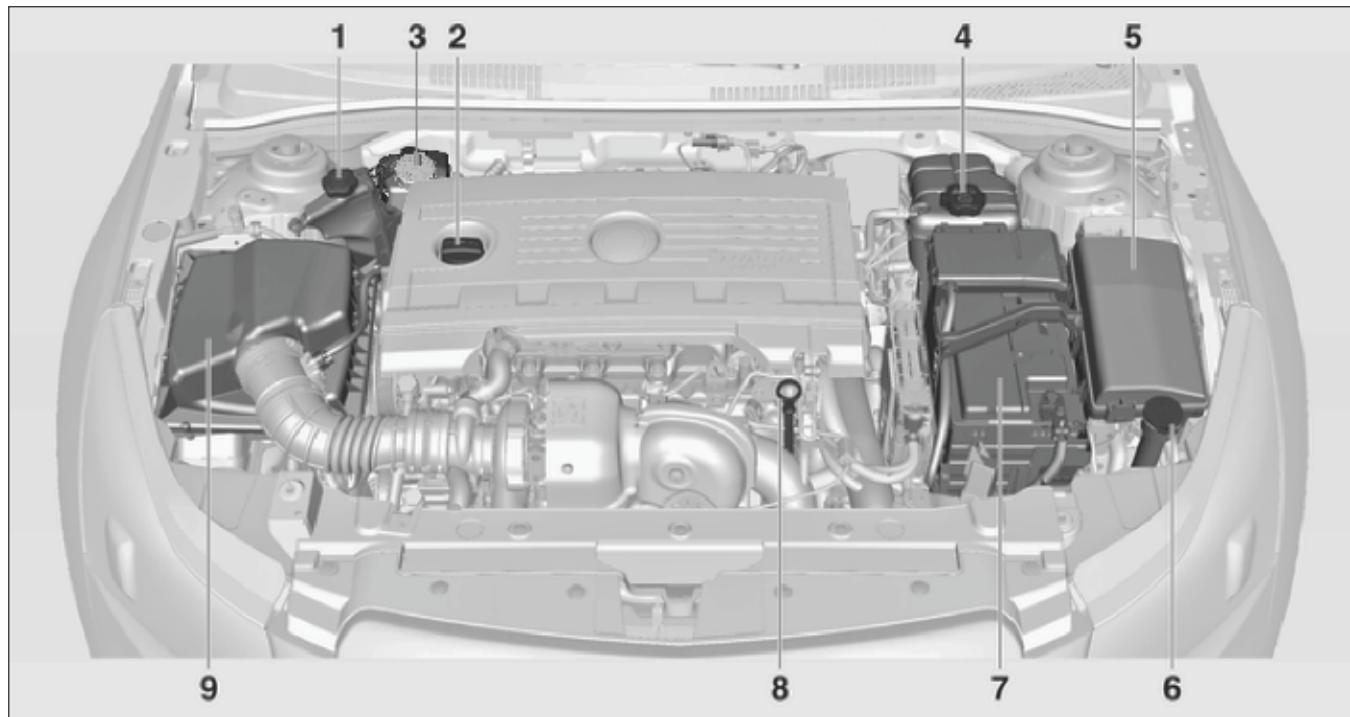
Do not pull the bonnet release handle while your vehicle is moving.

Do not move your vehicle with the bonnet open. An open bonnet will obscure the driver's vision.

Operating your vehicle with the bonnet open can lead to a collision resulting in damage to your vehicle or other property, personal injury or even death.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW

Diesel Engine, Z20D1 (LNP)



1. Power steering fluid container ⇨ 123
2. Engine oil cap ⇨ 121
3. Brake fluid container ⇨ 124
4. Engine coolant container ⇨ 122
5. Fuse box ⇨ 133
6. Washer fluid container ⇨ 124
7. Battery ⇨ 125
8. Dipstick for engine oil level ⇨ 121
9. Engine air filter ⇨ 122

ENGINE OIL

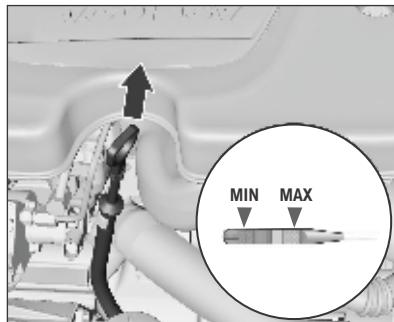
Check the engine oil level on a regular basis to prevent damage to the engine. Ensure that the correct specification of oil is used. Recommended fluids and lubricants ⇨ 222.

It is advisable to check the engine oil level manually before embarking on a long journey.

Check with the vehicle on a level surface. The engine must be at operating temperature and switched off for at least 10 minutes.

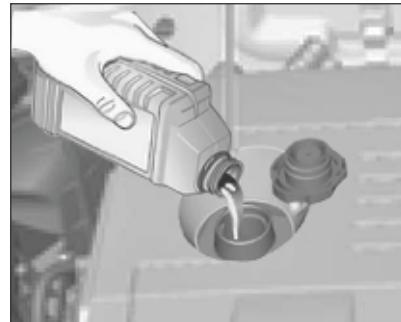
Pull out the dipstick, wipe it clean, insert it to the stop on the handle, pull out and read the engine oil level.

Insert dipstick to the stop on the handle and make half a turn.



Different dipsticks are used depending on engine variant.

When the engine oil level has dropped to the **MIN** mark, top up engine oil.



We recommend the use of the same grade of engine oil that was used at last change.

The engine oil level must not exceed the **MAX** mark on the dipstick.

Caution

Overfilled engine oil must be drained or suctioned out.

Capacities ⇨ 226.

Fit the cap on straight and tighten it.

⚠ Warning

Engine oil is an irritant and, if ingested, can cause illness or death.

Keep out of reach of children.

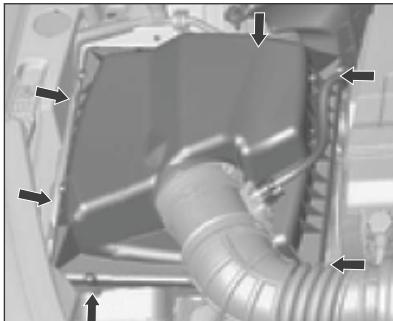
Avoid repeated or prolonged contact with skin.

Wash exposed areas with soap and water or hand cleaner.

Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

Caution

When driving at a slope, the warning **Code 79** might be displayed in the Driver Information Centre ↗74. If the code disappears when driving in a flat area again, do not top up engine oil.

ENGINE AIR FILTER

To replace engine air filter unscrew 6 screws and remove filter housing.

ENGINE COOLANT

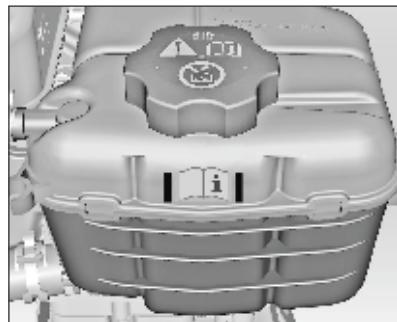
Take care of sufficient anti-freeze concentration

Caution

Only use approved anti-freeze.

Coolant level**Caution**

Too low a coolant level can cause engine damage.



If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be above the filling line

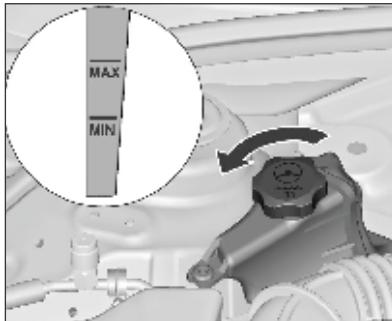
mark. Top up if the level is low.

⚠ Warning

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Carefully open the cap, relieving the pressure slowly.

Top up with the recommended coolant approved for the vehicle. Install the cap tightly. Have the antifreeze concentration checked and have the cause of the coolant loss remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.

POWER STEERING FLUID



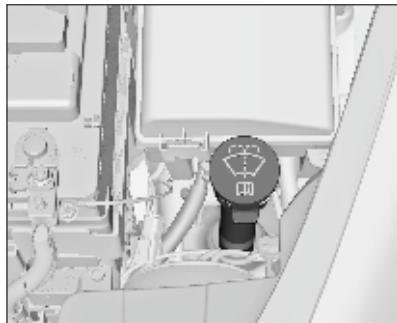
Open the cap and remove. Wipe the dipstick dry and turn the cap in the container. Open the cap again and read the power steering fluid level.

The power steering fluid level must be between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks. If the fluid level is to low, seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer.

Caution

Extremely small amounts of contamination can cause steering system damage and cause it to not work properly. Do not allow contaminates to contact the fluid side of the reservoir cap/dipstick or from entering the reservoir.

WASHER FLUID



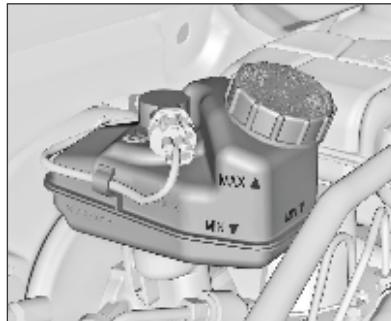
Fill with clean water mixed with a suitable quantity of windscreen wash solution which contains antifreeze.

To refill windshield washer fluid reservoir:

- Use only commercially available ready-to-use washer fluid for that purpose.
- Do not use tap water. Minerals present in tap water may plug the windshield washer lines.
- If air temperature is likely to go

below freezing, use windshield washer fluid which has sufficient anti-freezing property.

BRAKE FLUID



The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks.

When topping up, ensure maximum cleanliness as contamination of the brake fluid can lead to brake system malfunctions. Have the cause of the loss of brake fluid remedied by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Only use high-performance brake fluid approved for the vehicle. Recommended fluids and lubricants ⇨ 222.

⚠ Warning

Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces.

⚠ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

BATTERY

The vehicle battery is maintenance free.

Batteries do not belong in household waste. They must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Laying up the vehicle for more than 4 weeks can lead to battery discharge. Disconnect the clamp from the negative terminal of the vehicle battery.

Ensure the ignition is switched off before connecting or disconnecting the vehicle battery.



Meaning of symbols:

- No sparks, naked flames or smoking.

- Always shield eyes. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury.
- Keep the vehicle battery out of reach of children.
- The vehicle battery contains sulphuric acid which could cause blindness or serious burn injuries.

⚠ Warning

Keep glowing materials away from the battery to avoid explosion.

Battery explosion can result in damage to the vehicle and serious injury or death.

Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact. In case of skin contact, clean the area with water and seek medical help immediately.

Keep out of reach of children.

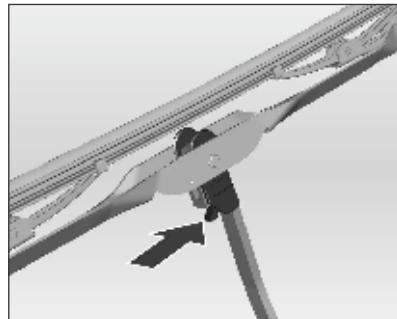
Do not tilt an open battery.

Battery discharge protection \Rightarrow 90.

DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM BLEEDING

If the tank has been run dry, the diesel fuel system must be bled on ground level after fuelling at least 2 liters. Switch on the ignition three times for 15 seconds at a time. Then start the engine for a maximum of 40 seconds. Repeat this process after no less than 5 seconds. If the engine fails to start, seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer.

WIPER BLADE REPLACEMENT



Lift wiper arm. Move release lever and detach wiper blade.

BULB REPLACEMENT

Properly functioning windshield wipers are essential for clear vision and safe driving. Regularly check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace hard, brittle or cracked blades or those that smear dirt on the windshield.

Foreign material on the windshield or wiper blades can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windshield and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent. Rinse them thoroughly with water.

Repeat the process, if necessary. There is no way to remove traces of silicone from glass. Therefore, never apply polish with silicone to your vehicle's windshield or you will get streaks which will impair the driver's vision.

Do not use solvents, gasoline, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean wipers. These are harsh and can damage the blades and painted surfaces.

Switch off the ignition and switch off the relevant switch or close the doors.

Only hold a new bulb at the base! Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands.

Use only the same bulb type for replacement.

Replace headlight bulbs from within the engine compartment.

Note

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty.

This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside.

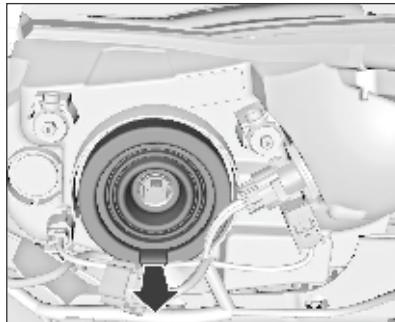
This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle.

If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a CHEVROLET retailer.

HALOGEN HEADLIGHTS

Low beam and high beam

1. Detach plug connector from bulb.

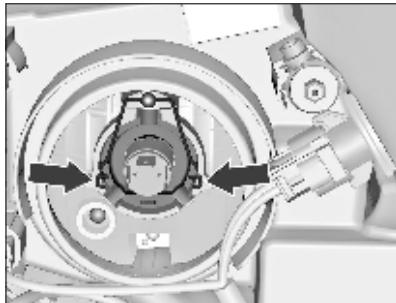


2. Remove protective cover.

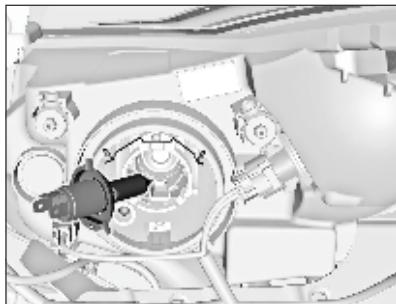
Warning

The same rating of the bulb to be used during replacement and any usage of higher wattage bulbs can cause thermal issues such as melting of lamp housing and its surrounding parts.

Warranty would be void if higher wattage bulbs are being used.



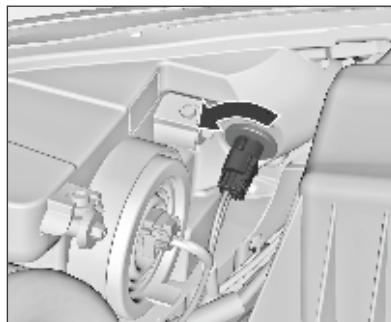
3. Press spring clip, disengage and swivel it upward.



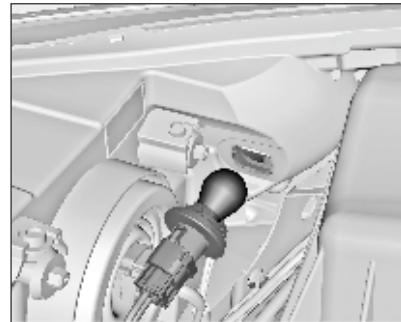
4. Remove bulb from reflector housing.

5. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector.
6. Engage the spring clip.
7. Place headlamp protective cover in position and close.
8. Plug connector onto bulb.

Front turn signal lights



1. Rotate bulb holder anti-clockwise and disengage.



2. Push bulb into socket slightly, rotate anti-clockwise, remove and renew bulb.
3. Insert bulb holder in reflector, rotate clockwise to engage.

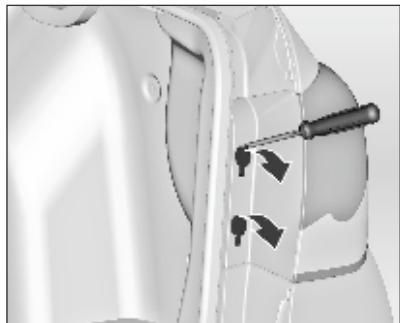
DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (LED) / POSITION LIGHTS

Have the lamps replaced by a workshop.

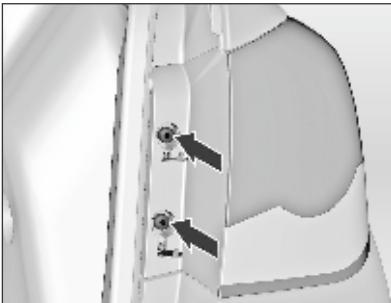
SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS (OSRVM)

If the side turn signal lamp in the outside rearview mirror (OSRVM) is not operated, have the checked by CHEVROLET retailer.

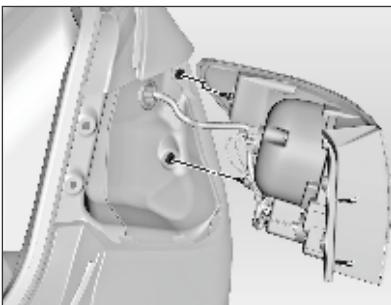
TAIL LIGHTS



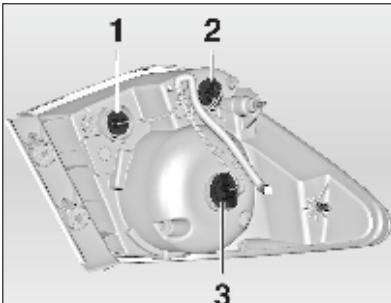
1. Open both covers.



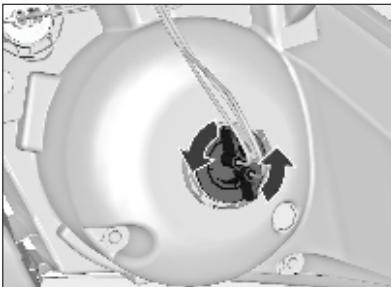
2. Unscrew both screws.



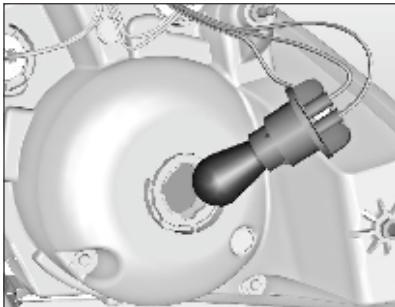
3. Remove tail light assembly. Take care that the cable duct remains in position.



4. Reverse light (1)
Turn signal light (2)
Tail light/brake light (3)

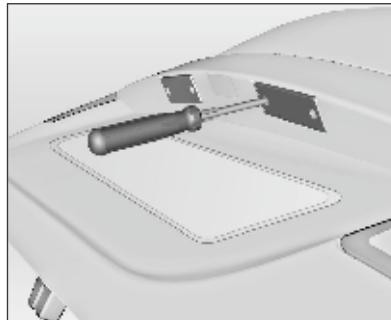


5. Rotate bulb holder anti-clockwise.

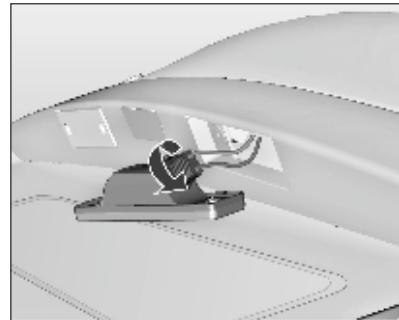


6. Remove bulb holder. Push bulb into socket slightly, rotate anticlockwise, remove and renew bulb.
7. Insert bulb holder into the tail light assembly and screw into place. Connect wiring plug. Install tail light assembly in body and tighten screws. Close covers and engage.
8. Switch on ignition, operate and check all lights.

NUMBER PLATE LIGHTS



1. Unscrew both screws.

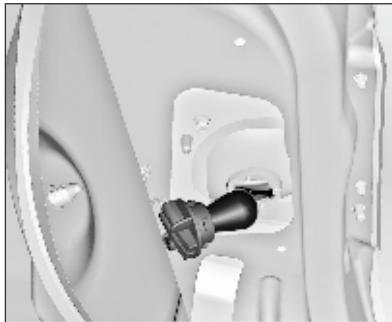


2. Remove bulb housing downward, taking care not to pull on the cable. Rotate bulb holder anti-clockwise to disengage.
3. Remove bulb from holder and renew bulb.
4. Insert bulb holder in bulb housing and rotate clockwise.
5. Insert bulb housing and secure using a screwdriver.

BOOT LID TAIL LIGHTS



1. Remove the boot lid panelling.
2. Rotate bulb holder anti-clockwise.
3. Remove bulb holder. Push bulb into socket slightly, rotate anticlockwise, remove and renew bulb.
4. Insert bulb holder into boot lid. Refit the inner panelling to boot lid.
5. Switch on ignition, operate and check the lights.

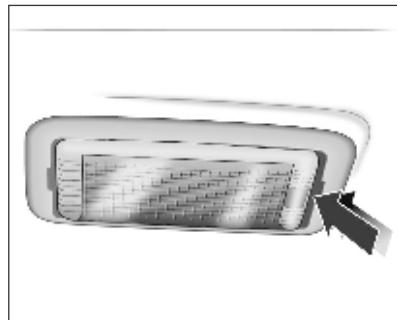


INTERIOR LIGHTS

Courtesy light, Reading lights

Have bulbs replaced by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Load compartment light



1. Prise the lamp out with a screwdriver.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

FUSES

Data on the replacement fuse must match the data on the defective fuse.

There are two fuse boxes in the vehicle:

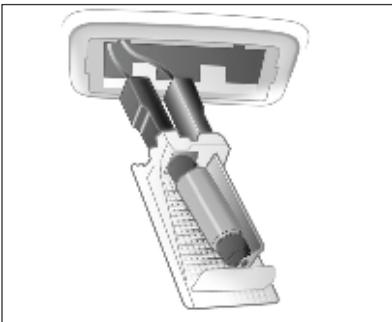
- In the front left of the engine compartment,
- Behind the glove box.

In a box above the positive terminal of the battery are some main fuses. If necessary have them changed by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Before replacing a fuse, turn off the respective switch and the ignition.

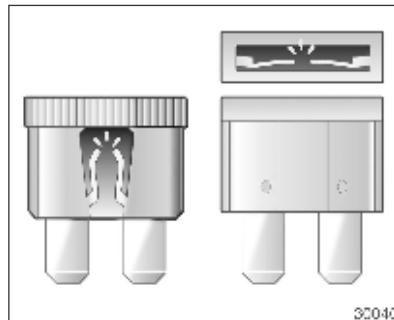
A blown fuse can be recognised by its melted wire. Do not replace the fuse until the cause of the fault has been remedied.

Some functions are protected by several fuses.



2. Press bulb slightly towards spring clip and remove.
3. Insert new bulb.
4. Install lamp.

Fuses may also be inserted without existence of a function.



3C040



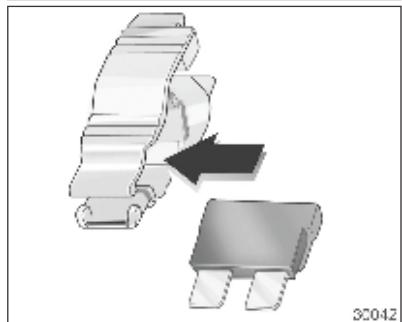
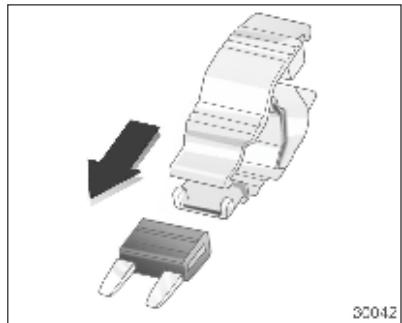
3C041

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

FUSES

Fuse extractor

A fuse extractor may be located in the fuse box in the engine compartment.



Data on the replacement fuse must match the data on the defective fuse.

There are two fuse boxes in the vehicle:

- In the front left of the engine compartment,
- Behind the glove box.

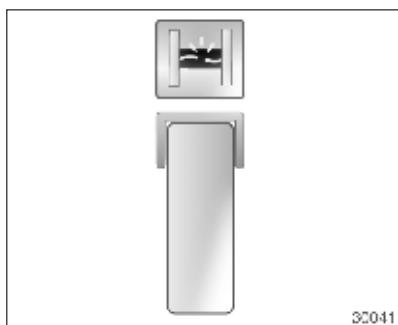
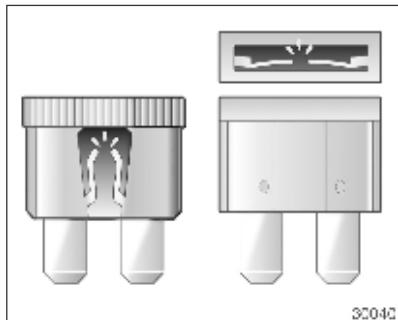
In a box above the positive terminal of the battery are some main fuses. If necessary have them changed by a CHEVROLET retailer.

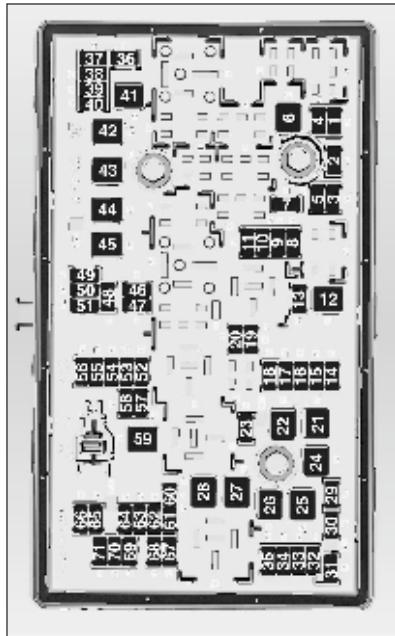
Before replacing a fuse, turn off the respective switch and the ignition.

A blown fuse can be recognised by its melted wire. Do not replace the fuse until the cause of the fault has been remedied.

Some functions are protected by several fuses.

Fuses may also be inserted without existence of a function.



**No. Circuit**

- 1 Transmission control module
- 2 Engine control module
- 3 –
- 4 –
- 5 Ignition
- 6 Front wipers
- 7 –
- 8 Fuel injection
- 9 Fuel injection, ignition system
- 10 Engine control module
- 11 Lambda sensor
- 12 Starter solenoid
- 13 Canister vent sol
- 14 –
- 15 –
- 16 Ignition, Air quality sensor
- 17 Ignition, Airbag

No. Circuit

- 18 Fuel control module
- 19 –
- 20 Fuel pump
- 21 Rear power windows
- 22 –
- 23 –
- 24 Front power windows
- 25 –
- 26 ABS*
- 27 Electronic key system
- 28 Heated rear window
- 29 –
- 30 ABS
- 31 Body control module
- 32 Body control module
- 33 Front seat heating
- 34 Sunroof

No. Circuit

- 35 Infotainment system, Amplifier
36 –
37 High beam, right side
38 High beam, left side
39 –
40 –
41 –
42 Cooling fan control
43 –
44 –
45 Cooling fan
46 Cooling fan control
47 Lambda sensor
48 Fog lights
49 –
50 –
51 Horn

No. Circuit

- 1 Transmission control module
2 Engine control module
3 –
4 –
5 Ignition
6 Front wipers
7 –
8 Fuel injection
9 Fuel injection, ignition system
10 Engine control module
11 Lambda sensor
12 Starter solenoid
13 Canister vent sol
14 –
15 –
16 Ignition, Air quality sensor
17 Ignition, Airbag

No. Circuit

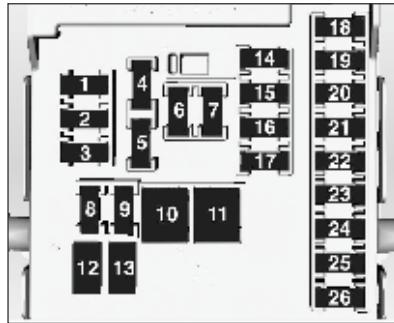
- 18 Fuel control module
19 –
20 Fuel pump
21 Rear power windows
22 –
23 –
24 Front power windows
25 –
26 ABS*
27 Electronic key system
28 Heated rear window
29 –
30 ABS
31 Body control module
32 Body control module
33 Front seat heating
34 Sunroof

INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX



The Instrument panel fuse box is located behind a cover in the glovebox. Open the glovebox and remove the cover.

Not all fuse box descriptions in this Manual may apply to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When inspecting the fuse box, refer to the fuse box label.



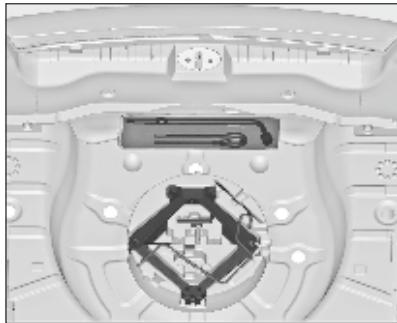
No. Circuit

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1 | Infotainment system, handsfree phone |
| 2 | — |
| 3 | Body control module |
| 4 | Infotainment system |
| 5 | Info display, parking assist, power sounder |
| 6 | Cigarette lighter |
| 7 | Power outlet |
| 8 | Body control module |
| 9 | Body control module |

No. Circuit

- | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 10 | Body control module |
| 11 | A/C blower motor |
| 12 | — |
| 13 | Power seat |
| 14 | Diagnostic connector |
| 15 | Airbag |
| 16 | Central locking system, tailgate |
| 17 | Air condition system |
| 18 | — |
| 19 | Shift lever |
| 20 | — |
| 21 | Instrument cluster |
| 22 | Ignition, Electronic key system |
| 23 | Body control module |
| 24 | Body control module |
| 25 | Steering column lock |
| 26 | — |

VEHICLE TOOLS



The jack and the tools are in a stowage compartment in the load compartment below the spare wheel. Spare wheel ↗ 140.

WHEELS AND TYRES

TYRE CONDITION, WHEEL CONDITION

Drive over edges slowly and at right angles if possible. Driving over sharp edges can cause tyre and wheel damage. Do not trap tyres on the kerb when parking.

Regularly check the wheels for damage. Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer in the event of damage or unusual wear.

WINTER TYRES

Winter tyres improve driving safety at temperatures below 7°C and should therefore be fitted on all wheels.

In accordance with country-specific regulations, affix the speed sticker in the driver's field of view.

TYRE DESIGNATIONS

E.g. **215/60 R 16 95 H**

- 215** = Tyre width, mm
 - 60** = Cross-section ratio (tyre height to tyre width), %
 - R** = Belt type: Radial
 - RF** = Type: RunFlat
 - 16** = Wheel diameter, inches
 - 95** = Load index e.g. 95 is equivalent to 690 kg
 - H** = Speed code letter
- Speed code letter:
- Q** = up to 160 km/h
 - S** = up to 180 km/h
 - T** = up to 190 km/h
 - H** = up to 210 km/h
 - V** = up to 240 km/h
 - W** = up to 270 km/h

TYRE PRESSURE

Check the pressure of cold tyres at least every 14 days and before any long journey. Do not forget the spare wheel. Unscrew the valve cap.



Tyre pressure \diamond 225 and on the label on the front right door frame.

The tyre pressure data refers to cold tyres. It applies to summer and winter tyres.

Always inflate the spare tyre to the recommended tyre pressure \diamond 225.

Incorrect tyre pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tyre wear.

⚠ Warning

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warmup and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

TREAD DEPTH

Check tread depth at regular intervals. Tyres should be replaced for safety reasons at a tread depth of 2-3 mm (4mm for winter tyres).



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

If there is more wear at the front than

the rear, swap round front wheels and rear wheels. Ensure that the direction of rotation of the wheels is the same as before.

Tyres age, even if they are not used. We recommend tyre replacement every 6 years.

CHANGING TYRE AND WHEEL SIZE

If tyres of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogram the speedometer as well as the nominal tyre pressure and make other vehicle modifications.

After converting to a different tyre size, have the label with tyre pressures replaced.

⚠ Warning

Use of unsuitable tyres or wheels may lead to accidents and will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

⚠ Warning

Do not use different size and type of tyres and wheels than those originally installed on the vehicle. It can affect safety and performance of the vehicle. It could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing tyres, be sure to install all four tyres and wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. The use of any other tyre size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body clearance and speedometer reliability.

WHEEL COVERS*

Wheel covers and tyres that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tyre combination requirements must be used.

If the wheel covers and tyres used are not factory approved, the tyres must not have a rim protection ridge.

Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling.

⚠ Warning

Use of unsuitable tyres or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and thereby accidents.

WHEEL CHANGING

Make the following preparations and observe the following information:

- Park the vehicle on a level, firm and non-skid surface. The front wheels must be in the straight-ahead position.
- Apply the parking brake and engage first gear, reverse gear or P.
- Remove the spare wheel ⇨141.
- Never change more than one wheel at once.
- Use the jack only to change wheels in case of puncture, not for seasonal winter or summer tyre change.
- If the ground on which the vehicle is standing is soft, a solid board (max. 1 cm thick) should be placed under the jack.
- No people or animals may be in the vehicle when it is jacked-up.

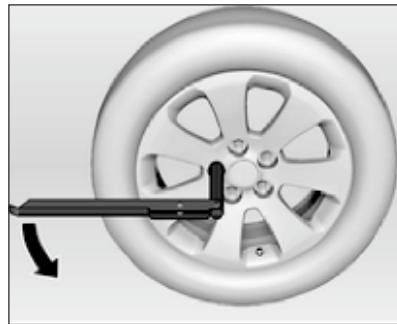
- Never crawl under a jacked-up vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle when it is raised on the jack.
- Clean wheel nuts and thread before mounting the wheel.

⚠ Warning

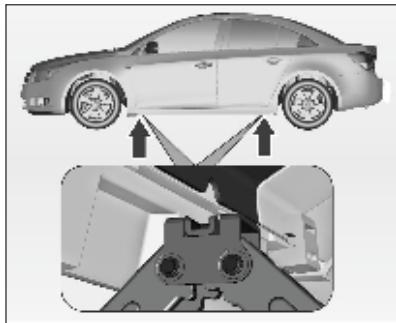
Do not grease wheel bolt, wheel nut and wheel nut cone.

1. Disengage wheel nut caps with a screwdriver and remove. To protect the wheel, place a soft cloth between the screwdriver and the alloy wheel.

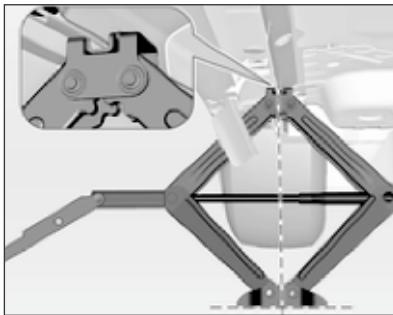
Vehicle tools ⇨136.



2. Fold out the wheel wrench and install ensuring that it locates securely and loosen each wheel nut by half a turn.



3. Ensure the jack is positioned correctly with the vehicle jacking points.



4. Set the jack to the necessary height. Position it directly below the jacking point in a manner that prevents it from slipping.



Attach wheel wrench and with the jack correctly aligned, rotate wheel wrench until wheel is clear of the ground.

5. Unscrew the wheel nuts.
6. Change the wheel.
7. Screw on the wheel nuts.
8. Lower vehicle.
9. Install the wheel wrench ensuring that it locates securely and tighten each nut in a crosswise sequence. Tightening torque is 140 Nm.
10. Align the valve hole in the wheel cover (if equipped) with the tyre valve before installing.
Install wheel nut caps.
11. Stow the replaced wheel \diamond 141 and the vehicle tools \diamond 136.
12. Check the tyre pressure of the installed tyre and also the wheel nut torque as soon as possible.
Have the defective tyre renewed or repaired.

SPARE WHEEL

The spare wheel can be classified as a temporary spare wheel depending on the size compared to the other mounted wheels and country regulations.

Caution

Use of a spare wheel that is smaller than the other wheels or in combination with winter tyres could affect driveability. Have the defective tyre replaced as soon as possible.



The spare wheel is located in the load compartment beneath the floor covering. It is secured in the recess with a wing nut.

The spare wheel well is not designed for all permitted tyre sizes. If a wheel wider than the spare must be stowed in the spare wheel well after changing wheels, the floor cover can be placed on the projecting wheel.

JUMP STARTING

Do not start with quick charger.

A vehicle with a discharged battery can be started using jump leads and the battery of another vehicle.

⚠ Warning

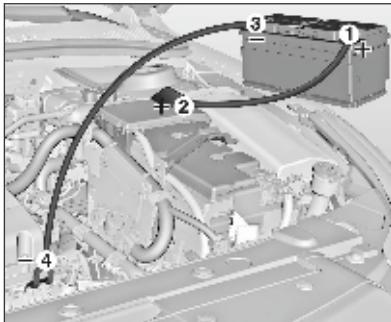
Be extremely careful when starting with jump leads. Any deviation from the following instructions can lead to injuries or damage caused by battery explosion or damage to the electrical systems of both vehicles.

⚠ Warning

Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact.

- Never expose the battery to naked flames or sparks.
- A discharged battery can already freeze at temperatures of 0°C.

- Defrost the frozen battery before connecting jump leads.
- Wear eye protection and protective clothing when handling a battery.
- Use a booster battery with the same voltage (12 volts). Its capacity (Ah) must not be much less than that of the discharged battery.
- Use jump leads with insulated terminals and a cross section of at least 16 mm^2 (25 mm^2 for diesel engines).
- Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.
- Switch off all unnecessary electrical consumers.
- Do not lean over the battery during jump starting.
- Do not allow the terminals of one lead to touch those of the other lead.
- The vehicles must not come into contact with each other during the jump starting process.
- Apply the parking brake, manual transmission in neutral, automatic transmission in P.



Lead connection order:

1. Connect the red lead to the positive terminal of the booster battery.
2. Connect the other end of the red lead to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.
3. Connect the black lead to the negative terminal of the booster battery.
4. Connect the other end of the black lead to a vehicle grounding point, such as the engine block or an engine mounting bolt. Connect as

far away from the discharged battery as possible, however at least 60 cm.

Route the leads so that they cannot catch on rotating parts in the engine compartment.

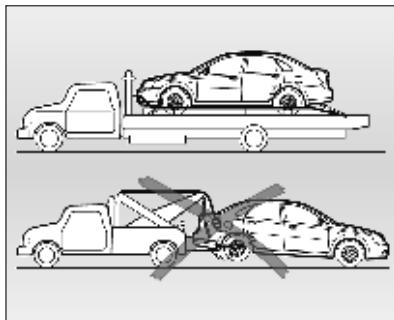
To start the engine:

1. Start the engine of the vehicle providing the jump.
2. After 5 minutes, start the other engine. Start attempts should be made for no longer than 15 seconds at an interval of 1 minute.
3. Allow both engines to idle for approx. 3 minutes with the leads connected.
4. Switch on electrical consumers(e.g. headlights, heated rear window) of the vehicle receiving the jump start.
5. Reverse above sequence exactly when removing leads.

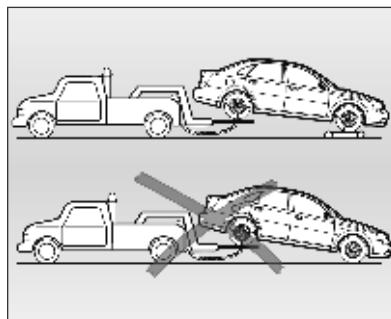
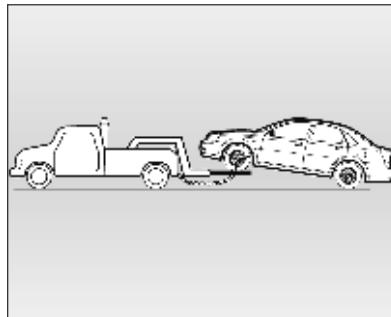
TOWING

TOWING THE VEHICLE

If you need to have your vehicle towed, please use our service network or professional towing company.



The best method is to have the vehicle transported using a recovery vehicle.



If towing by 2 wheels, lift the front driving wheels and tow with the front tyres locked.

Please observe the following procedures when towing a vehicle:

- No passenger should remain in the vehicle being towed.
- Release the parking brake of the towed vehicle and place the transmission gear in neutral.
- Switch on the emergency warning lights.
- Keep the speed limits.

If it is not possible to have your vehicle towed by a recovery vehicle, proceed as follows:



Disengage cap at front right bottom and remove downwards.

The towing eye is stowed with the vehicle tools $\diamond 136$.



Screw in the towing eye as far as it will go until it stops in a horizontal position.

Attach a tow rope or better still a tow rod to the towing eye.

The towing eye must only be used for towing and not for recovering the vehicle.

Switch on ignition to release steering column lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windscreens wipers. Transmission in neutral.

Caution

Drive slowly. Do not drive jerkily. Excessive tractive force can damage the vehicle.

When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

To prevent the entry of exhaust fumes from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows. Vehicles with automatic transmission: Do not tow the vehicle using tow eye. Towing with a tow rope could cause severe automatic transmission damage. When towing vehicle with automatic transmission, use flat bed or wheel lift equipment.

Vehicles with manual transmission :The vehicle must be towed facing forwards, not faster than 80 km/h nor further than 100 km. In all other cases and when the transmission is defective, the front axle must be raised off the ground.

Seek the assistance of a CHEVROLET retailer. After towing, unscrew the towing eye.

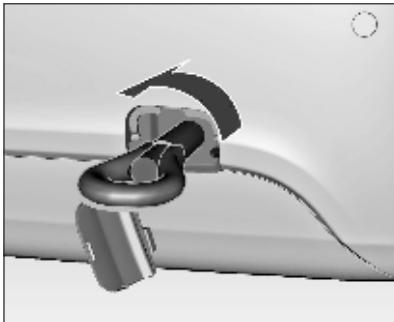
Insert cap below and close cap.

TOWING ANOTHER VEHICLE



Disengage cap at rear right bottom and remove downwards.

The towing eye is stowed with the vehicle tools $\diamond 136$.



Screw in the towing eye as far as it will go until it stops in a horizontal position. The lashing eye (if equipped) at the rear underneath the vehicle must never be used as a towing eye.

Attach a tow rope or better still a tow rod to the towing eye.

The towing eye must only be used for towing and not for recovering a vehicle.

Caution
Drive slowly. Do not drive jerkily. Excessive tractive force can damage the vehicle.

Caution
<p>Hook (if equipped) for ocean shipping at the rear underneath of the vehicle:</p> <p>Do not use for towing or lashing.</p> <p>Do not use for tie-down for transportation with haulaway truck or train.</p>

After towing, unscrew the towing eye.

Insert cap below and close cap.

APPEARANCE CARE

EXTERIOR CARE

Locks

The locks are lubricated at the factory using a high quality lock cylinder grease. Use de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, as this has a degreasing effect and impairs lock function. After using de-icing agent, have the locks regreased by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Washing

The paintwork of your vehicle is exposed to environmental influences. Wash and wax your vehicle regularly. When using automatic vehicle washes, select a programme that includes waxing.

Bird droppings, dead insects, resin, pollen and the like should be cleaned off immediately, as they contain aggressive constituents which can cause paint damage.

If using a vehicle wash, comply with the vehicle wash manufacturer's instructions. The windscreen wipers must be switched off. Remove antenna and external accessories such as roof racks etc.

If you use the auto car washer when the vehicle is unlocked, fuel filler flap might be open and it can be damaged during the auto car washer.

Make sure to lock the fuel filler flap by using the central locking button.

If you wash your vehicle by hand, make sure that the insides of the wheel housings are also thoroughly rinsed out.

Clean edges and folds on opened doors and the bonnet as well as the areas they cover.

Caution

Always use a cleaning agent with pH value of 4 to 9. Do not use cleaning agents on hot surfaces.

Have the door hinges of all doors greased by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Do not clean the engine compartment with a steam-jet or high-pressure jet cleaner.

Thoroughly rinse and leather-off the vehicle. Rinse leather frequently. Use separate leathers for painted and glass surfaces: remnants of wax on the windows will impair vision.

Do not use hard objects to remove spots of tar. Use tar removal spray on painted surfaces.

Exterior lights

Headlight and other light covers are made of plastic. Do not use any abrasive or caustic agents, do not use an ice scraper, and do not clean them dry.

Polishing and waxing

Wax the vehicle regularly (at the latest when water no longer beads). Otherwise, the paintwork will dry out.

Polishing is necessary only if the paint has become dull or if solid deposits have become attached to it.

Paintwork polish with silicone forms a protective film, making waxing unnecessary.

Plastic body parts must not be treated with wax or polishing agents.

Windows and windscreen wiper blades

Use a soft lint-free cloth or chamois leather together with window cleaner and insect remover.

When cleaning the rear window from inside, always wipe in parallel to the heating element to prevent damage.

For mechanical removal of ice, use a sharp-edged ice scraper. Press the scraper firmly against the glass so that no dirt can get under it and scratch the glass.

Clean smearing wiper blades with a soft cloth and window cleaner.

Sunroof*

Never clean with solvents or abrasive agents, fuels, aggressive media (e.g. paint cleaner, acetone-containing solutions etc.), acidic or highly alkaline media or abrasive pads. Do not apply wax or polishing agents to the middle part of the sunroof.

Wheels and tyres

Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners. Clean rims with a pH-neutral wheel cleaner. Rims are painted and can be treated with the same agents as the body.

Paintwork damage

Rectify minor paintwork damage with a touch-up pen before rust forms. Have more extensive damage or rust areas repaired by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Underbody

Some areas of the vehicle underbody have a PVC undercoating while other critical areas have a durable protective wax coating.

After the underbody is washed, check the underbody and have it waxed if necessary.

Bitumen/rubber materials could damage the PVC coating. Have underbody work carried out by a CHEVROLET retailer.

Before and after winter, wash the underbody and have the protective wax coating checked.

INTERIOR CARE

Interior and upholstery

Only clean the vehicle interior, including the instrument panel fascia and panelling, with a dry cloth or interior cleaner.

The instrument cluster and the displays should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth. If necessary use a weak soap solution.

Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush. Remove stains with an upholstery cleaner.

Clothing fabrics may not be colourfast. This could cause visible discolourations, especially on light-coloured upholstery. Removable stains and discolourations should be cleaned as soon as possible.

Clean seat belts with lukewarm water or interior cleaner.

Caution

Close Velcro fasteners, as open Velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat upholstery. The same applies to clothing with sharp-edged object, like zips or belts or studded jeans.

Clean up the dust on IP/door's mesh fabric with a vacuum cleaner.

Remove stains with interior cleaner.

Plastic and rubber parts

Plastic and rubber parts can be cleaned with the same cleaner as used to clean the body. Use interior cleaner if necessary. Do not use any other agent. Avoid solvents and petrol in particular. Do not use high pressure jet cleaners.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM (LT variant)

Introduction	149
Control elements overview	151
Radio	158
CD player	162
AUX input	165
USB port	166
Bluetooth music*	167

INTRODUCTION

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Infotainment system provides you with state-of-the-art in-car infotainment.

For the AM and FM wavebands the radio is equipped with twelve automatically assignable channel presets. Furthermore, 36 channels can be allocated manually (waveband-independent).

The integrated audio player will entertain you with audio CDs and MP3/WMA CDs.

Furthermore, you can connect external data storage devices, e.g. iPod, MP3 player or USB stick, or a portable CD player to the Infotainment system as further audio sources; either via cable or via Bluetooth.

The digital sound processor provides you with several preset equalizer modes for sound optimisation.

Optionally, the Infotainment system can be operated using controls on the steering wheel.

The well-thought-out design of the control elements, the clear displays and the

multifunctional MENU knob enable you to control the system easily and intuitively.

Important information on operation and traffic safety

Warning

The Infotainment system has to be used so that the vehicle can be driven safely at all times. If in doubt stop your vehicle and operate the Infotainment system while the vehicle is stationary.

Radio reception

Radio reception may be disrupted by static, noise, distortion or loss of reception due to

- changes in distance from the transmitter,
- multi-path reception due to reflection, shadowing.

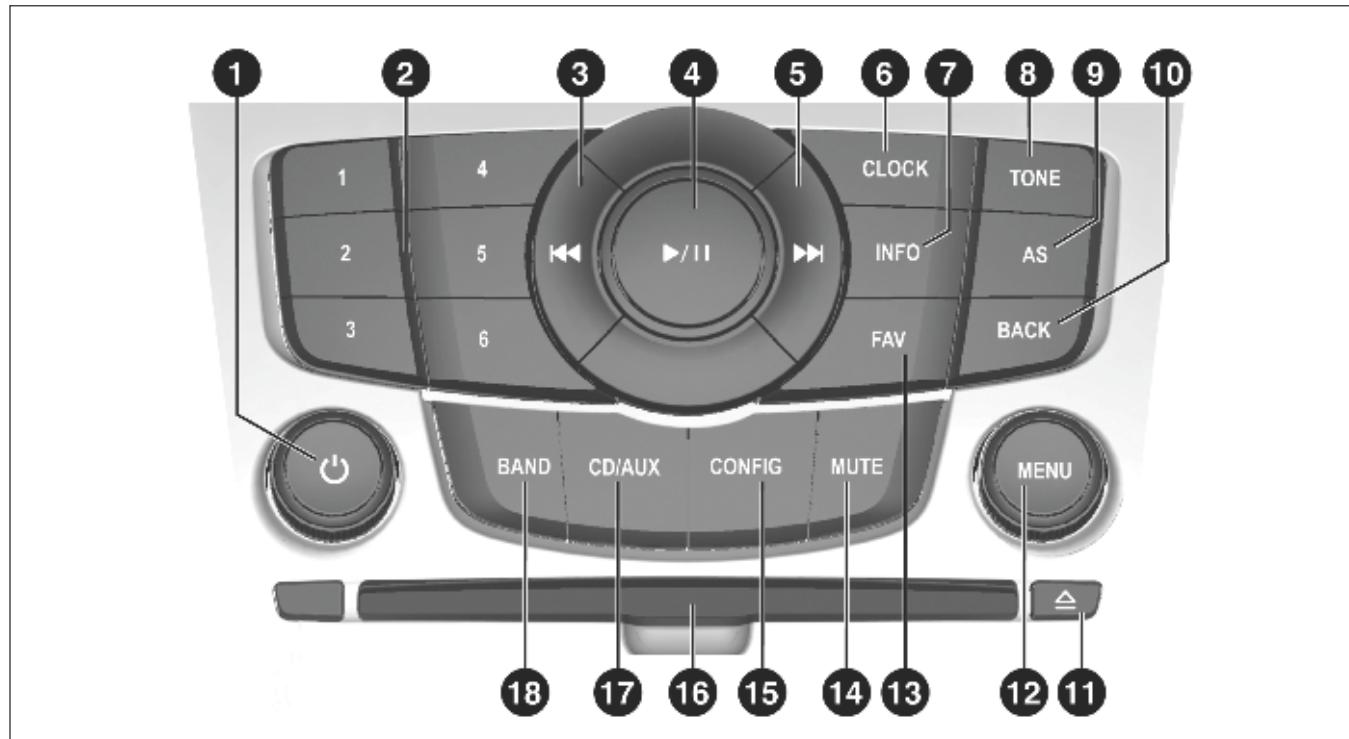
THEFT-DETERRENT FEATURE

The Infotainment system is equipped with an electronic security system for the purpose of theft deterrent.

The Infotainment system therefore functions only in your vehicle and is worthless for a thief.

CONTROL ELEMENTS OVERVIEW

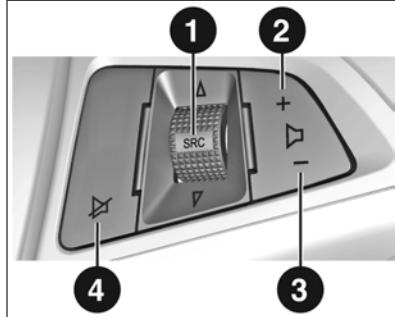
INSTRUMENT PANEL CD 400



1	∅ Knob	150
	Press: Switch on/off	
	Infotainment system	150
	Turn: Adjust volume	150
2	Station buttons 1..6	155
	Long press: Save station	155
	Short press: Select station	155
3	Search backward	155
	Radio: Search backward	155
	CD/MP3/WMA: Skip track	
	backward	161
4	CD/MP3/WMA: Start/ pause	
	replay	161
5	Search forward	161
	Radio: Search forward	161
	CD/MP3/WMA: Skip track	
	forward	161
6	CLOCK	62
	If Infotainment system	
	switched off: Display time	
	and date	62
	If Infotainment system	
	switched on: Change setting for	
	time and date	77

7	INFO	148
	Additional, situation dependent	
	information	148
8	TONE	153
	Tone settings	153
9	AS	155
	Automatic memory levels	155
	Short press: Select autostore	
	list	155
	Long press: Save stations	
	automatically	155
10	BACK	151
	Menu: One level back	151
	Input: Delete last character	
	or entire entry	151
11	CD Ejection	162
12	MENU	151
	Central control for selection	
	and navigation in menus	151
13	FAV	156
	Favourite lists	156
14	MUTE	150
	Activate/deactivate mute	150

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS



- | | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 1 | SRC (Source) | 150 |
| | Press: Select audio source | 150 |
| | If radio active: Turn upwards/
downwards to select next/
previous preset radio station .. | 155 |
| | If CD player active: Turn
upwards/downwards to
select next/previous
CD/MP3/WMA track | 161 |
| 2 | Increase volume | 150 |
| 3 | Decrease volume | 150 |
| 4 | Activate/deactivate mute | 150 |

USAGE

CONTROL ELEMENTS

The Infotainment system is operated via function buttons, multifunctional knobs and menus that are shown on the display.

Inputs are made optionally via:

- The central control unit in the instrument panel \Rightarrow 151.
- Controls on the steering wheel \Rightarrow 153.

SWITCHING THE INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Press the \odot knob briefly. After switching on the last selected Infotainment source is active.

Automatic switch-off

If the Infotainment system has been switched on using the \odot knob when the ignition was switched off, it will switch off again automatically 10 minutes after the last user input.

SETTING THE VOLUME

Turn the \odot knob. The current setting is shown on the display.

When the Infotainment system is switched on, the last selected volume is set, if that volume is lower than the maximum start up volume.

The maximum start up volume \Rightarrow 157 can be set separately.

Speed compensated volume

When speed compensated volume is activated \Rightarrow 157 the volume is adapted automatically to make up for the road and wind noise as you drive.

Mute

Press the **MUTE** button to mute the audio sources.

To cancel mute again: Turn the \odot knob or press the **MUTE** button again.

Volume limitation at high temperatures

At very high temperatures inside the vehicle the Infotainment system limits the maximum adjustable volume. If necessary the volume is decreased automatically.

MODES OF OPERATION

Radio

Press the **BAND** button to open the radio main menu or to change between the different wavebands.

Press the **MENU** knob to open a submenu with options for station selection.

Detailed description of the radio functions ⇨154.

Audio players

Press the **CD/AUX** button to open the CD, USB, iPod, AUX or Bluetooth menu (if available) or to swap between these menus.

Press the **MENU** knob to open a submenu with options for track selection.

Detailed description of:

- CD player functions ⇨164.
- AUX input functions ⇨165.
- USB port functions ⇨166.
- Bluetooth music functions*⇨ 167.

BASIC OPERATION

MENU knob

The **MENU** knob is the central control element for the menus.

Turn

- To mark a menu option
- To set a numeric value

Press

- To select or activate the marked option
- To confirm a set value
- To switch a system function on/off

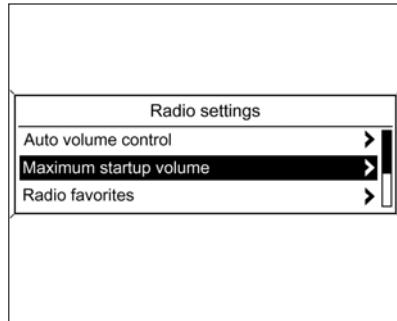
BACK button

Press the button briefly to:

- Exit a menu
- Return from a submenu to the next higher menu level

EXAMPLES OF MENU OPERATION

Selecting an option



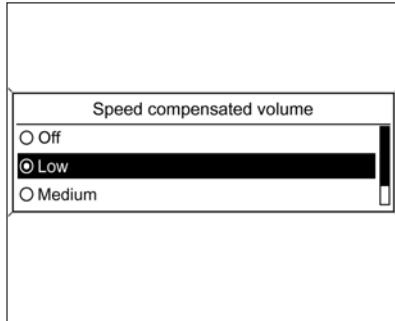
Turn the **MENU** knob to move the cursor (= coloured background) to the desired option.

Press the **MENU** knob to select the marked option.

Submenus

An arrow on the right-hand edge of the menu indicates that after selection of the option a submenu with further options will be opened.

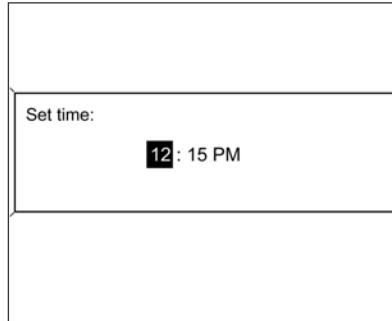
Activating a setting



Turn the **MENU** knob to mark the desired setting.

Press the **MENU** knob to activate the setting.

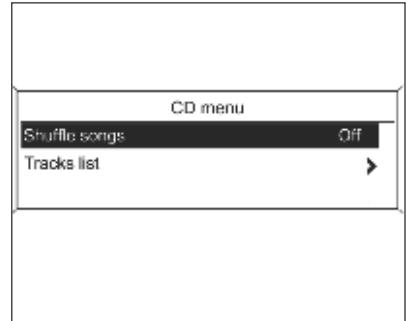
Setting a value



Turn the **MENU** knob to change the current value of the setting.

Press the **MENU** knob to confirm the set value.

Switching a function on or off

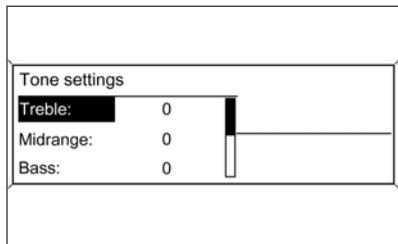


Turn the **MENU** knob to mark the function to be switched on or off.

Press the **MENU** knob to switch between the settings **On** and **Off**.

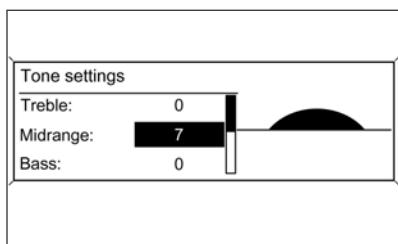
TONE SETTINGS

In the tone settings menu the tone characteristics can be set differently for each radio waveband and each audio player source.



Press the **TONE** button to open the tone menu.

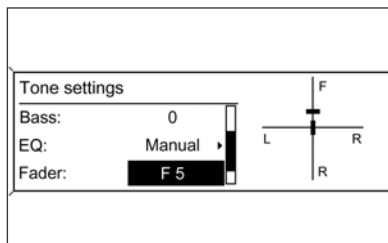
Setting bass, midrange and treble



Select :.Bass; , Midrange: or Treble :

Set the desired value for the selected option.

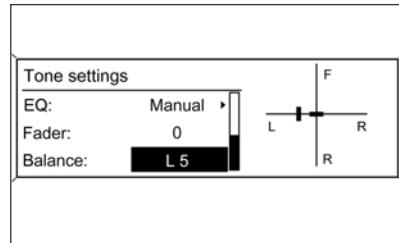
Setting the volume distribution between front - rear (Fader)



Select Fader:..

Set the desired value.

Setting the volume distribution between right - left (Balance)



Select Balance:..

Set the desired value.

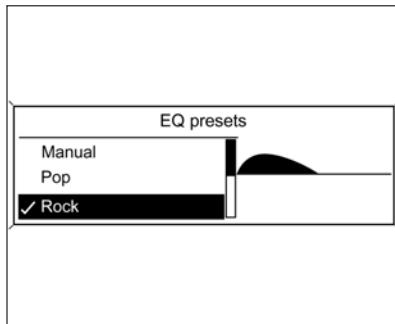
Setting an individual setting to "0"

Select the desired option and press and hold the **MENU** knob for a few seconds.

Setting all settings to "0" or "Off"

Press and hold the **TONE** button for a few seconds.

Optimizing the tone for the style of music



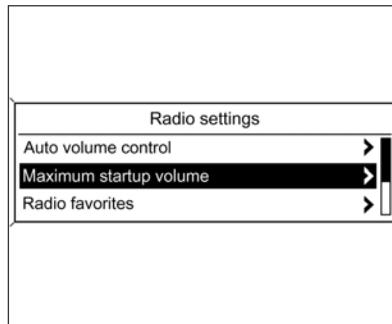
Select **EQ**: (Equalizer).

The displayed options offer optimized bass, middle and treble presets for the relevant style of music.

Select the desired option.

VOLUME SETTINGS

Maximum startup volume

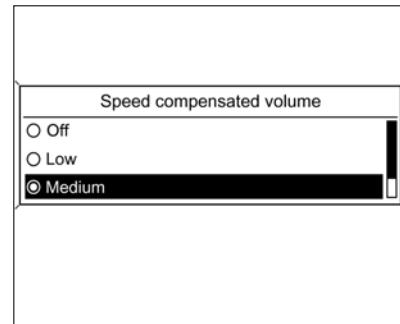


Press the **CONFIG** button to open the system settings menu.

Select **Radio settings** and then **Maximum startup volume**.

Set the desired value.

Speed compensated volume Auto volume



Press the **CONFIG** button to open the system settings menu.

Select **Radio settings** and then **Auto volume control**.

Speed compensated volume can be deactivated or the degree of volume adaptation can be selected in the menu displayed.

Select the desired option.

RADIO

USAGE

Control buttons

The most important buttons for control of the radio are as follows:

- **BAND** : Activate radio
- **◀▶** : Station search
- **AS** : Autostore lists
- **FAV** : Favourite lists
- **1...6** : Preset buttons

Activating the radio

Press the **BAND** button to open the radio main menu.

The station last played will be received.

Selecting the waveband

Press the **BAND** button once or several times to select the desired waveband.

The station last played in that waveband will be received.

STATION SEARCH

Automatic station search

Briefly press the button **◀▶** or **▶▶** to play the next station in the station memory.

Manual station search

Press the button **◀▶** or **▶▶** for a few seconds to start a search for the next receivable station in the current waveband.

When the required frequency has been reached the station is played automatically.

Note

Manual station search: If the radio does not find a station, it switches automatically to a more sensitive search level. If it still does not find a station, the frequency that was last active is set again.

Manual station tuning

Turn the **MENU** knob and set the optimal reception frequency on the popup frequency display.

AUTOSTORE LISTS

The stations that can be received best in a waveband can be searched for and stored automatically via the autostore function.

AS-Stations		FM AS1
1 FM 89.0	2 FM 92.1	
3 FM 93.8	4 FM 95.6	
5 FM 95.9	6 FM 97.2	

Note

The currently received station is marked by **■**.

Each waveband has 2 autostore lists (**AS 1, AS 2**), in each of which 6 stations can be stored.

Automatic station storing

Keep the AS button pressed until an autostore message is displayed. The 12 strongest stations in the current waveband will be stored in the 2 autostore lists.

To abort the autostore procedure, press the MENU knob.

Storing stations manually

Stations can also be stored manually in the autostore lists.

Set the station to be stored.

Briefly press the AS button to open an autostore list or to switch to another autostore list.

To store the station in a list position: Press the corresponding station button 1...6 until a confirmation message is displayed.

Note

Manually stored stations are overwritten in an automatic station storing process.

Retrieving a station

Briefly press the AS button to open an autostore list or to switch to another autostore list.

Briefly press one of the station buttons 1...6, to open the station at the corresponding list position.

FAVOURITE LISTS

Stations of all wavebands can be stored manually in the favourite lists.

FAV page 1 of 6					
			FAV 1		
1	FM 102.3		2	FM 96.8	□))
3	FM 89.0		4	FM 93.1	
5	FM 105.8		6	FM 103.9	

6 stations can be stored in each favourite list. The number of available favourite lists can be set ↵ 160.

Note

The currently received station is marked by □).

Storing a station

Set the station to be stored.

Briefly press the FAV button to open a favourite list or to switch to another favourite list.

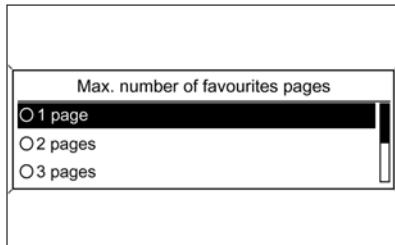
To store the station in a list position: Press the corresponding station button 1...6 until a confirmation message is displayed.

Retrieving a station

Briefly press the FAV button to open a favourite list or to switch to another favourite list.

Briefly press one of the station buttons 1...6, to open the station at the related list position.

Defining the number of available favourite lists



Press the **CONFIG** button.

Select **Radio settings** and then **Radio favourites**.

Select the desired number of available favourite lists.

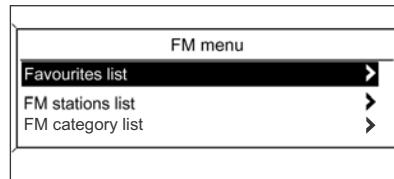
WAVE BAND MENUS

Alternative facilities for station selection are available via waveband specific menus.

With the radio main menu active press the **MENU** knob to open the relevant waveband menu.

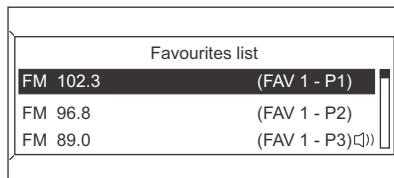
Note

The following FM specific displays are shown as examples.



Favourites list

Select **Favourites** list. All stations saved in the favourites lists are displayed.



Select the required station.

Note

The currently received station is marked by .

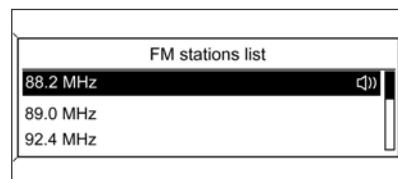
Stations lists

Select **AM stations** list or **FM stations** list.

All receivable AM/FM stations in the current reception area are displayed.

Note

If no station list has been created beforehand, the Infotainment system performs an automatic station search.



Select the required station.

Note

The currently received station is marked by .

Updating stations lists

If the stations stored in a waveband-specific station list can no longer be received:

Select the corresponding command to update a station list.

The dual tuner of the Infotainment system continuously updates the FM stations list in the background. No manual update is required.

A station search is started. Once the search is completed the station last received will be played.

To abort the station search, press the **MENU** knob.

RADIO RECEPTION

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as cell phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 miles). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. For better radio reception, most AM radio stations boost the power levels during the day, and then reduce these levels during the night. Static can also

occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

Cellular phone usage

Cellular phone usage may cause interference with the vehicle's radio. This interference may occur when making or receiving phone calls, charging the phone's battery, or simply having the phone on. This interference can cause an increased level of static while listening to the radio. If static is received while listening to the radio, unplug the cellular phone and turn it off.

Backglass antenna

The AM-FM antenna is integrated with the rear window defogger, located in the rear window. Make sure that the inside surface of the rear window is not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception. For proper radio reception, the antenna connector needs to be prop-

erly attached to the post on the glass.

If a cellular telephone antenna needs to be attached to the glass, make sure that the grid lines for the AM-FM antenna are not damaged.

There is enough space between the grid lines to attach a cellular telephone antenna without interfering with radio reception.

Roof Antenna

The antenna is on the roof of the vehicle used for the AM-FM radio. Keep the antenna clear of obstructions for clear reception. If the vehicle has a sunroof, the performance of reception may be affected if the sunroof is open.

Caution

Using a razor blade or sharp object to clear the inside rear window can damage the rear window antenna and/or the rear window defogger. Repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not clear the inside rear window with sharp objects.

Caution

Do not apply aftermarket glass tinting with metallic film. The metallic film in some tinting materials will interfere with or distort the incoming radio reception. Any damage caused to your backglass antenna due to metallic tinting materials will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

The antenna can be damaged by automatic vehicle washers.

Turn off the sound system and retract the antenna.

Remove the antenna rod or roof antenna.

CD PLAYER

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Infotainment system's CD player can play audio CDs and MP3/WMA CDs.

Important information about audio CDs and MP3/WMA CDs

Caution

Under no circumstances place DVDs, single-CDs with a diameter of 8 cm or shaped CDs in the audio player.

You must not put any stickers on CDs. These discs can get jammed in the CD drive and ruin the drive. An expensive replacement of the device will then be necessary.

- The following CD formats can be used:
 - CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2.
 - CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2.

- The following file formats can be used:
ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2.

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.
- Audio CDs with copy protection, which are not in compliance with the audio CD standard, may not play correctly or not at all.
- Self-recorded CD-Rs and CD-RWs are more vulnerable to mishandling than prerecorded CDs. Correct handling, especially in the case of self-recorded CD-Rs and CD-RWs, must be ensured. See below.
- Self-recorded CD-Rs and CD-RWs may not play correctly or not at all. In such cases it is not the equipment that is at fault.
- On mixed mode CDs (audio tracks and compressed files, e. g. Mp3, are

stored), the audio tracks part and the compressed files part can be played separately.

- Avoid leaving fingerprints when you change CDs.
- Put CDs back in their sleeves immediately after removing them from the CD player in order to protect them from damage and dirt.
- Dirt and liquids on CDs can smear the lens of the CD player inside the device and cause faults.
- Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.
- The following restrictions apply for the data stored on an MP3/WMA CD:

Number of tracks: Max. 999.

Number of folders: Max. 255.

Folder structure depth: Max. 64 levels (recommended: max. 8 levels).

Number of playlists: Max. 15.

Number of songs per playlist: Max. 255.

Applicable playlist extensions: .m3u, .pls, .asx, .wpl.

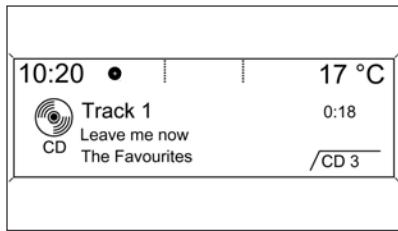
- This chapter deals only with playing MP3 files since the operation for MP3 and WMA files is identical. When a CD with WMA files is loaded MP3 related menus are displayed.

USAGE

STARTING CD REPLAY

Press the CD/AUX button to open the CD or MP3 menu.

If there is a CD in the CD player, CD replay is started.



Depending on the data stored on the audio CD or MP3 CD differing information about the CD and the current music track will be shown on the display.

Inserting a CD

Insert a CD with the printed side facing up into the CD slot until it is drawn in.

Skipping to the next track or previous track

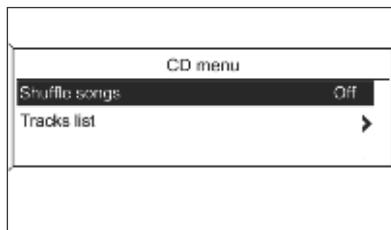
Briefly press the button **◀◀** or **▶▶**.

Fast forward or rewind

Press the button **◀◀** or **▶▶** and hold it down to fast forward or rewind the current track.

Selecting tracks using the audio CD or MP3 menu

During audio CD replay

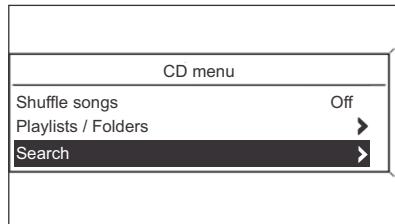


Press the **MENU** knob to open the audio CD related menu.

To play all tracks in random order: Set **Shuffle songs** to **On**.

To select a track on the audio CD: Select **Tracks list** and then select the desired track.

During MP3 replay



Press the **MENU** knob to open the MP3 related menu.

To play all tracks in random order: Set **Shuffle songs** to **On**.

To select a track from a folder or playlist (if available): Select **Playlists / Folders**.

Select a folder or playlist and then select the desired track.

Note

If a CD contains both audio and MP3 data, the audio data can be selected from **Playlists/Folders**.

To open a menu with additional options for track search and selection: Select **Search**. What options are available depends on the data saved on the MP3 CD.

The search process on the MP3 CD may take several minutes. During this time the station last played will be received.

Removing a CD

Press the Δ button.

The CD is pushed out of the CD slot. If the CD is not removed after ejection, it will be drawn back in again automatically after a few seconds.

AUX INPUT

GENERAL INFORMATION



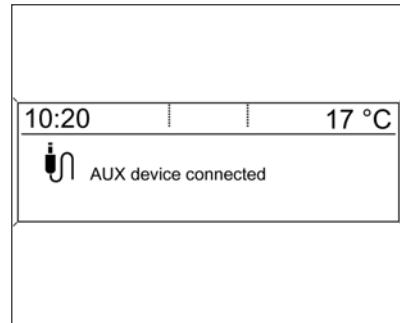
Under the cover on the centre console there is an AUX socket for the connection of external audio sources.

Note

The socket must always be kept clean and dry.

It is possible, for example, to connect a portable CD player with a 3.5 mm jack plug to the AUX input.

USAGE



Press the **CD/AUX** button once or several times to activate the AUX mode.

An audio source that is connected to the AUX input can be operated only via the control elements of the audio source.

USB PORT

GENERAL INFORMATION

(only CD 400 with PDIM)



Under the cover on the centre console there is a USB socket for the connection of external audio sources.

Devices connected to the USB port are operated via the controls and menus of the Infotainment system.

Note

The socket must always be kept clean and dry.

Important information

The following devices can be connected to the USB port:

- iPod
- Zune
- PlaysForSure device (PFD)
- USB drive

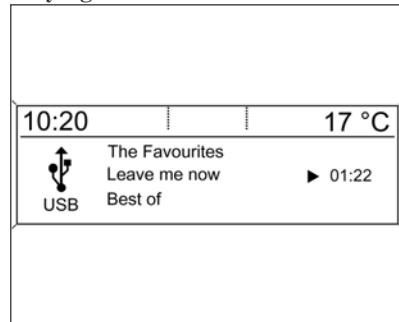
Note

Not all iPod, Zune, PFD or USB drive models are supported by the Infotainment system.

Note

Do not insert a USB drive device longer than 70 mm. A longer device may be damaged when folding down the armrest.

Playing saved audio files



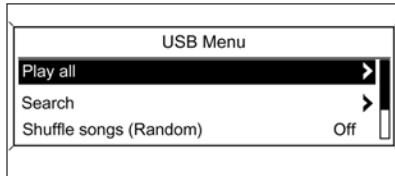
Press the **CD/AUX** button once or several times to activate the USB mode. Replay of the audio data stored on the USB device is started.

The operation of data sources connected via USB is mainly the same as for an audio MP3 CD ◊164.

Below only the aspects of operation that are different/additional are described.

Operation and the screen displays are described for USB drives only. Operation of other devices like iPod or Zune is mainly the same.

Selecting tracks using the USB menu



Press the **MENU** knob to open the USB related menu.

To play all tracks in succession: Select **Play all**.

To display a menu with various additional options for track search and selection: Select **Search**.

The search process on the USB device may take several minutes.

During this time the station last played will be received.

To play all tracks in random order: Set **Shuffle songs (random)** to **On**.

To repeat the currently played track: Set **Repeat** to **On**.

BLUETOOTH MUSIC*

GENERAL INFORMATION

(Note: Only CD 400 with Bluetooth PDIM Bluetooth feature is present in same type of radios in MY14 LTZ Vehicle.)

Bluetooth enabled audio sources (e. g. music mobile phones, MP3 players featuring Bluetooth, etc.), which support Bluetooth music protocol A2DP, can be connected wirelessly to the Infotainment system.

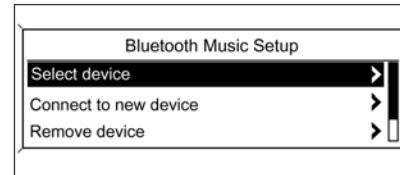
Important information

- Before a Bluetooth device can be connected to the Infotainment system, it must first be paired to the system → 168.
- The Infotainment system only connects to Bluetooth devices that support A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) version 1.2 or higher.
- The Bluetooth device must support AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.0 or higher. If the device does not support AVRCP only the volume can be controlled via the Infotainment system.

- Before connecting the Bluetooth device to the Infotainment system, become acquainted with its user guide for Bluetooth functions.

BLUETOOTH MUSIC SETUP

With the **Bluetooth music setup** menu pairing and connection of Bluetooth devices to the Infotainment system are carried out.



Activating the Bluetooth music setup menu

Press the **CD/AUX** button once or several times to activate AUX, USB or Bluetooth mode.

Press the **MENU** knob and then select **Bluetooth setup**.

Pairing a Bluetooth device

Important information

- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Up to five devices can be paired to the system.
- The Infotainment system automatically connects to the first device in the list of currently paired devices.
- Only one paired device can be connected to the Infotainment system at a time.
- Pairing normally only needs to be carried out once, unless changes to the pairing information have been made or the device is deleted.

Performing pairing

Select Connect to new device.

The Infotainment system asks a series of questions to determine what type of Bluetooth device is being paired.

After determination is performed, the Bluetooth device needs to be put into

discovery mode (see user guide of Bluetooth device).

Some Bluetooth devices may require a PIN code in order to complete the pairing process. Locate the device named **GMusicConnect** in the list on the Bluetooth device and follow the instructions on the device to enter the PIN code provided by the Infotainment system.

Connecting a paired device

Select Select device.

A list of all Bluetooth devices currently paired to the Infotainment system is displayed.

Select the desired device. The device is connected to the Infotainment system.

If another Bluetooth device is currently connected to the Infotainment system this device is disconnected from the system.

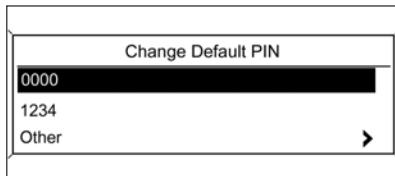
Removing a paired device

Select Remove device.

A list of all Bluetooth devices currently paired to the Infotainment system is displayed.

Select the desired device. The device is removed from the list of paired devices.

Changing the default PIN



Select Change default PIN.

Select one of the pre-defined PIN codes, or select **Other** to create a new PIN.

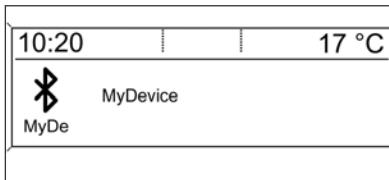
To create a new PIN

Select **Other** and then the desired length of the PIN code.

Select the digits of the desired PIN code one at a time.

To delete already entered digits: Press the **BACK** button.

OPERATION



Press the **CD/AUX** button once or several times to activate Bluetooth mode.

The first device in the list of currently paired Bluetooth devices ↴168 is automatically connected (if available) to the Infotainment system.

To connect to another paired Bluetooth device ↴168.

Starting replay of tracks

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device:

- Replay of music starts automatically or
- Replay of music has to be started with the controls on the Bluetooth device.

Replay of music data stored on the Bluetooth device can now be controlled via the Infotainment system using the **◀◀**, **▶▶** and **▶/||** buttons.

Skipping to next or previous track

Briefly press the button **◀◀** or **▶▶**.

Fast forward or rewind

Press the button **◀◀** or **▶▶** and hold it down to fast forward or rewind the current track.

Pause replay

Press the **▶/||** button.

To restart replay press the **▶/||** button again.

NOTE

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM (LTZ variant)

Introduction	171
Infotainment	171
Overview	172
Steering Wheel Controls	176
Using the System	177
Software Updates	181
Radio	181
AM-FM Radio	181
Radio Data System (RDS)	184
Radio Reception	184
Quick Info	184
Stitcher Internet Radio	184
Pictures	188
Audio Players	189
CD Player	189
USB	191
Auxiliary Devices	197
Bluetooth Audio	197
Voice Recognition	201
Bluetooth Phone/Devices	205

Bluetooth	205
Text Messaging	213
Trademarks and License Agreements	215

INTRODUCTION

INFOTAINMENT



The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, CHEVROLET, the CHEVROLET Emblem, and CRUZE, and MyLink are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

The information in this manual supplements the owner manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/ applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this manual.

OVERVIEW

Keep this manual with the owner manual in the vehicle, so it will be there if it is needed. If the vehicle is sold, leave this manual in the vehicle.

Read the following pages to become familiar with the infotainment system features.

Warning

Taking your eyes off the road for too long or too often while using any infotainment feature can cause a crash. You or others could be injured or killed. Do not give extended attention to infotainment tasks while driving. Limit your glances at the vehicle displays and focus your attention on driving. Use voice commands whenever possible.

The infotainment system has built-in features intended to help avoid distraction by disabling some

functions when driving. These functions may gray out when they are unavailable. Many infotainment features are also available through the instrument cluster and steering wheel controls.

Before driving:

- Become familiar with the operation, faceplate buttons, and screen buttons.
- Set up the audio by presetting favorite stations, setting the tone, and adjusting the speakers.
- Set up phone numbers in advance so they can be called easily by pressing a single button or by using a single voice command if equipped with Bluetooth phone capability.

Customer Assistance

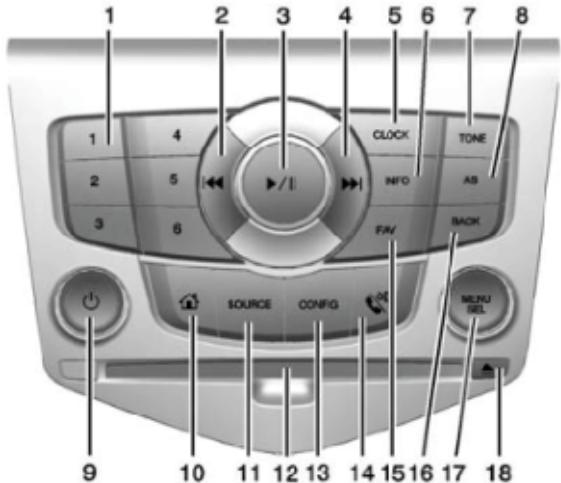
Assistance is available to help with Bluetooth pairing, application downloading and installation, other mobile device interface, and operation support of the infotainment system. Specialists are

available when calling this Customer Assistance number: 1800 103 8090 (Toll Free No.) or 0124 - 4388090.

Infotainment System Overview

The infotainment system is controlled by using the buttons, touch screen, steering wheel controls, and voice recognition.

Using the System ↗ 177.



Radio without Navigation

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Preset Buttons (1-6) | 7. TONE |
| 2. $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$ (Previous/Reverse) | 8. As (Autostore) |
| 3. $\blacktriangleright/\ $ (Play/Pause) | 9. \odot (Power/Volume) |
| 4. $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ (Next/Fast Forward) | 10. \square (Home Page) |
| 5. CLOCK | 11. SOURCE |
| 6. INFO (Information) | 12. CD Slot |

13. CONFIG (Configure)
14. c / M (Phone/Mute)
15. FAV (Favorite Pages 1-6)
16. BACK
17. MENU/SEL (Menu/Select)
18. \triangle (Eject)

Infotainment Control Buttons

The buttons on the faceplate are used to start primary functions while using the infotainment system.

\triangle (Eject): Press to eject a disc from the CD player. See CD Player on page 189.

H Or HOME (Home Page): Press to go to the Home Page. See "Home Page" in this section.

\odot (Power/Volume):

1. Press to turn the system on and off.
2. Turn to adjust the volume.

$\blacktriangleright/\|$ (Play/Pause): Press $\blacktriangleright/\|$ to start, pause, and resume playback.

CD Player \Rightarrow 189.

📞 (Phone Menu):

- Press to enter the phone main screen. See Bluetooth on ▶ 82 in the owner manual.
- Press and hold to mute or unmute the infotainment system.

SOURCE: Press to change the audio source to AM, FM, XM (if equipped), Pandora® (if equipped), Stitcher™, CD, USB/iPod, AUX, or Bluetooth Audio.

TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT:

- Press to enter the menu for the current band or media.
- Turn to highlight a feature.
- Press to activate the highlighted feature.
- Turn to manually change the radio station.

BACK ⏪: Press to return to the previous screen in a menu.

INFO (Information): Press to toggle through an audio or information screen.

CONFIG (Configuration Menu):

Press to adjust features for Languages, Time and Date, Radio Settings, Phone Settings, Display Settings, and Vehicle Settings.

⏮ SEEK (Previous/Reverse):

- CD, USB, Bluetooth Audio: Press to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track.
- CD, USB, Bluetooth Audio: Press and hold to quickly reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed.

CD Player ▶ 188, USB ▶ 191,

- or Bluetooth Audio ▶ 197.
- AM, FM, XM (if equipped): Press to seek to the previous strong station.

VOL/⌚ (Volume/Power):

- Press to turn the system on and off.
- Turn to adjust the volume.

SEEK ⏩ (Next/Forward):

- CD, USB, Bluetooth Audio: Press

to seek the next track.

- CD, USB, Bluetooth Audio: Press and hold to fast forward through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed.
- AM, FM, XM (if equipped): Press to seek to the previous strong station.

▶/⏸ (Play/Pause): Press to pause or resume playback. This feature is unavailable for AM, FM, and XM (if equipped). See CD Player ▶ 189, Stitcher Internet Radio ▶ 184, USB ▶ 191, or Bluetooth Audio ▶ 197.

AS 1-2 (Autostore): See “Autostore” in this section.

TONE: Press TONE or the Tone Settings button on the Home Page to adjust Bass, Mid (Midrange), Treble, EQ, Fade, and Balance.

Tone settings are specific to each source. See AM-FM Radio ▶ 181.

FAV (Favorites): Press to display the current favorite page number above the preset buttons. Keep pressing to scroll through the favorites pages. The stored stations for each list display on the bottom of the screen. The number of preset Favorite Pages can be changed by pressing the CONFIG button on the Home Page, then pressing Radio Settings, and then pressing Number of Favorite Pages.

INFO (Information): Press to display available source information.

✖ (Mute): Press to mute the system. Press again to unmute.

Autostore To use Autostore:

1. Press **SOURCE** to select FM or AM.
2. Press and hold the AS button for two seconds.
3. The radio searches and automatically stores the 12 strongest stations.

Press the AS button to alternate between the Autostore pages. Autostore does not delete previously stored favorite stations. Press FAV to return to the previously stored favorite stations.

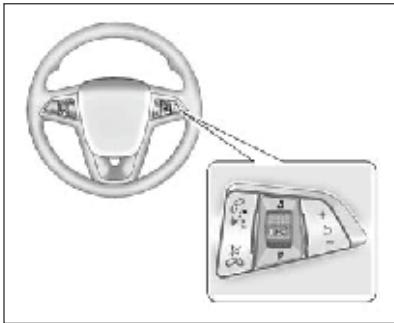
When entering a new broadcast area, press and hold the AS button to refresh the autostore stations.

TOUCH SCREEN BUTTONS

Touch screen buttons are on the screen and highlighted when a feature is available. Some toggle screen buttons highlight when active and gray out when inactive.

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

If equipped, some audio functions can be controlled through the steering wheel controls.



¶ / ¶ (Press to Talk): Press to interact with Bluetooth or voice recognition. See Bluetooth ↴ 205 or Voice Recognition ↴ 201.

¶ / ¶ (Mute/End Call): Press to decline an incoming call, or to end a current call. Press to silence the vehicle speakers while using the infotainment system. Press again to turn the sound on. Press to cancel voice recognition.

Δ SRC ▽ (Thumbwheel Control): Press to select an audio source.

Use the thumbwheel to select the next

or previous favorite radio station, CD, MP3 track, USB, and Bluetooth Audio.

Use Δ SRC to skip to the next song or show using Pandora (if equipped) or Stitcher. Stitcher Internet Radio ↴ 184.

+ □ - (Volume): Press + to increase the volume. Press - to decrease.

See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the owner manual.

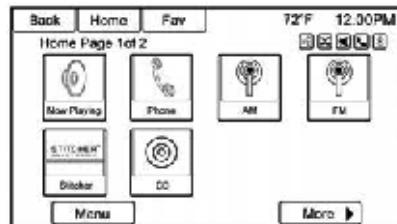
USING THE SYSTEM

The infotainment system is controlled by touching the screen, and by using the knobs and other buttons.

Voice recognition, through the steering wheel controls, can be used to control the infotainment features.

Press ¶ / ¶ on the steering wheel controls to begin voice recognition. See Voice Recognition ↴ 201.

HOME PAGE



Touch Screen Buttons

The Home Page allows access to many of the features.

Back: Press to return to the previous page.

Home: Press to go back to the Home Page.

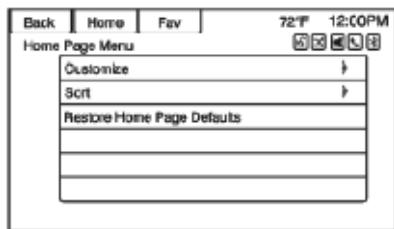
Fav: Press to display a page of stored favorite AM, FM or SiriusXM® (if equipped) stations. Keep pressing Fav to scroll through the favorite pages.

More ►: Press to go to the next page.

◀ Previous: Press to go to the previous page.

Next ►: Press to go to the next page.

Home Page Customization



The first Home Page can be customized.

To add screen buttons:

1. Press Menu.
2. Press Customize.
3. Press a screen button to add or remove from the first Home Page. A indicates it will be displayed. The maximum number of buttons on Home Page 1 is eight.
4. Press Done.

To move screen buttons:

1. Press Sort.
2. Press an icon to switch with another icon on the first Home Page only.
3. Press Done.

To restore Home Page 1 defaults:

1. Press Menu.
2. Press Restore Home Page Defaults.
3. Press Yes or Cancel.

HOME PAGE FEATURES

Touch screen buttons are highlighted when a feature is available.

Various functions are disabled when the vehicle is moving.



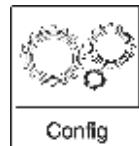
Press the Now Playing screen button to display the active source page. The sources available are AM, FM, XM (if equipped), CD, USB/iPod, Pandora (if equipped), Stitcher, Bluetooth Audio, and AUX.

See AM-FM Radio \diamond 181, CD Player \diamond 188, Stitcher Internet Radio \diamond 184, and Auxiliary Devices \diamond 197.

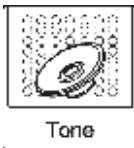


Press the Phone screen button to display the Phone main page.

Bluetooth \diamond 82.

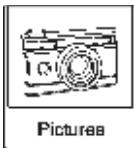


Press the Config screen button to display the Config main page. From this display, adjust features such as time and date, radio, phone, vehicle, and display. See Configure Menu \diamond 78.



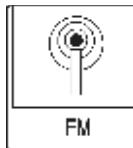
Tone

Press the Tone screen button to display the Tone main page. Adjust the tone and speakers by pressing the screen buttons to change the levels of sound for treble, midrange, bass, fade, and balance.
AM-FM Radio ▷ 181.



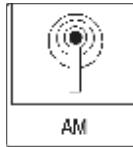
Pictures

Press the Pictures screen button to view pictures on your USB drive or SD card. Pictures on the SD card can only be viewed through a USB adapter.
See Pictures ▷ 188.



FM

Press the FM screen button to display the FM main page and play the current or last tuned FM station.
AM-FM Radio ▷ 181.



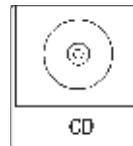
AM

Press the AM screen button to display the AM main page and play the current or last tuned AM station.
AM-FM Radio ▷ 181.



Press the Stitcher screen button (if equipped) to display the Stitcher home page and stream news, sports, and entertainment shows through the audio system.

Stitcher Internet Radio ▷ 184.



CD

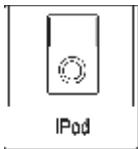
Press the CD screen button to display the CD main page and play the current or last CD track selected.
CD Player ▷ 189.



Bluetooth

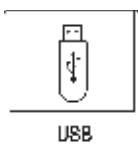
Press the  Bluetooth screen button to display the Bluetooth Audio main page to play music through a Bluetooth device.

Bluetooth Audio ▷ 197.



Press the iPod screen button to display the iPod main page and play the current or last track selected.

Auxiliary Devices ⇨ 197.



Press the USB screen button to display the USB main page and play the current or last track selected.

Auxiliary Devices ⇨ 197.



Press the AUX screen button to access any connected auxiliary device.
Auxiliary Devices ⇨ 197.



Press the Quick Info screen button to access information on Audio playing.



Press the Messages screen button (if equipped) to display the Text Message Inbox.
Text Messaging ⇨ 213.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces. Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution

Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Software Updates

See the websites for more information.

Website Information

In the U.S., see www.chevrolet.com

RADIO

AM-FM RADIO

Playing the Radio

VOL/▷ (Volume/Power):

- Press to turn the radio on or off.
- Turn to increase or decrease the volume of the active source.

The steering wheel controls can also be used to adjust the volume.

Steering Wheel Controls ↴176.

Radio Operation

The radio will work when the ignition is in ON/RUN or ACC/ ACCESSORY. When the ignition changes from ON/RUN to LOCK/OFF, the radio will continue to work for 10 minutes or until the driver door is opened.

The radio can be turned on by pressing the power button on the radio and will stay on for 10 minutes. Opening the driver door will not turn the radio off when pressing the power button.

Some radios may stay on longer and reset the time for 10 minutes if there are any additional presses of any radio button.

The radio can be turned off at any time by pressing the power button.

Audio Source

Press SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls to display and scroll through the available sources AM, FM, XM (if equipped), Pandora (if equipped), Stitcher, CD, USB, AUX, and Bluetooth Audio.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM SETTINGS

Tone Settings

To access the tone settings, press TONE or the Tone Settings button on the Home Page. Tone settings are specific to each source.

To adjust the settings:

- Bass: Press + or – to change the level.
- Mid (Midrange): Press + or – to change the level.
- Treble: Press + or – to change the level.
- EQ: Press or turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to cycle through the preset EQ options. If the vehicle is equipped with the Bose® Energy Efficient Series sound system, EQ provides a choice of Manual or Talk.
- Fade: Press the F or R button for more sound from the front or rear speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the front and rear speakers.

- Balance: Press the L or R button for more sound from the left or right speakers. The middle position balances the sound between the left and right speakers.

Finding a Station

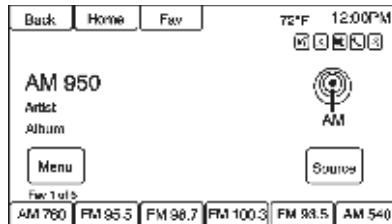
Press SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls to select

AM, FM, XM (if equipped), Pandora (if equipped), Stitcher, CD, USB, AUX, and Bluetooth Audio.

Turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to find a radio station. To select a preset station, press FAV to scroll through the favorite pages and then press a preset button on the radio or the screen button.

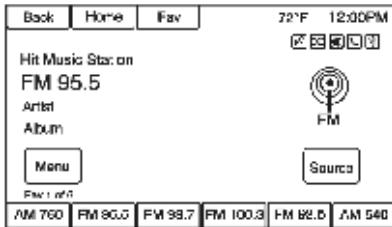
Seeking a Station

Press SEEK^- or SEEK^+ to search for a station.



AM

1. Press the AM screen button on the Home Page or select AM by pressing SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls, or say “Tune AM” or “AM” through voice recognition.
2. Press the Menu screen button to display the AM stations or categories.
3. Press to select an option. To update the station list, press Update AM station list.



FM

1. Press the FM screen button on the Home Page or select FM by pressing SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls, or say “Tune FM” or “FM” through voice recognition.
2. Press the Menu screen button to display the FM stations or categories.
3. Press to select an option. To update the station list, press Update AM station list.

Storing Radio Station Presets

Up to 36 preset stations can be stored. AM, FM, and XM (if equipped) can be mixed.

1. From the AM, FM, main page, press and hold any of the 1–6 buttons or one of the preset screen buttons at the bottom of the screen. After a few seconds, a beep is heard and the new preset information displays on that screen button.
2. Repeat for each preset.

Mixed-Band Presets

Each favorite page can store six preset stations. The presets within a page can be different radio bands.

To scroll through the pages, press FAV or the Fav screen button on the top bar. The current page number displays above the preset buttons.

The stored stations for each favorite page display on the preset buttons.

To change the number of favorite pages displayed:

1. Press Config on the Home Page.
2. Press Radio Settings.
3. Press Number of Favorite Pages.

Recalling a Preset Station

To recall a preset station from a favorites page, do one of the following:

- Press the Fav screen button at the top bar to display the preset pop-up. Press one of the preset screen buttons to go to the selected preset station.
- In the AM, FM, or XM (if equipped) main page, press one of the preset screen buttons to go to the selected preset station.

RADIO DATA SYSTEM (RDS)

RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information. With RDS, the radio can:

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming.
- Receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies.
- Display messages from radio stations.

This system relies on receiving specific information from these stations and only works when the information is available. It is possible that a radio station could broadcast incorrect information that causes the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

When information is broadcast from the current FM station, the station name or call letters display on the audio screen. RDS can provide a program type (PTY) for current programming and the name of the program being broadcasted.

RADIO RECEPTION

Frequency interference and static can occur during normal radio reception if items such as cell phone chargers, vehicle convenience accessories, and external electronic devices are plugged into the accessory power outlet. If there is interference or static, unplug the item from the accessory power outlet.

FM

FM signals only reach about 16 to 65 km (10 to 40 mi). Although the radio has a built-in electronic circuit that automatically works to reduce interference, some static can occur, especially around tall buildings or hills, causing the sound to fade in and out.

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range can cause station frequencies to interfere with each other. Static can occur when things like storms and power lines interfere with radio reception. When this happens, try reducing the treble on the radio.

Quick Info

Audio Info: Displays information or current item playing.

STITCHER INTERNET RADIO

Stitcher SmartRadio™ is an Internet radio service that streams news, sports, and entertainment shows through the audio system. Create personalized, on-demand stations or discover new shows through Stitcher's preset stations. To set up an account, download the application from the Android Market or iTunes Store, or go to www.stitcher.com.

A phone or tablet with Internet connection is required for this application. Personal cell phone data plans are used. Make sure the latest version is installed on the device and the volume on the device is turned up.

BlackBerry phones are not supported for this application.

To install Stitcher:

- On an Android phone or Tablet with Internet connection, go to the Android Play Store, search for Stitcher, and install to the phone, not to the SD card.
- On an iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch, go to the iTunes store and search for Stitcher.

Launching Stitcher

Connect the iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch to the USB port, or connect Android through Bluetooth. See Auxiliary Devices ↗197 or Bluetooth ↗ 205. For first-time use, set up the stations before connecting to the vehicle. The Stitcher icon will be available on the Home Page and source pop-up displays if the latest application is installed on the device.

Using the iPhone, iPod Touch, or iPad

1. Plug the device into the USB port. The phone screen must be unlocked.
2. Use one of the following to launch:
 - Press the application on the device.
 - Press Stitcher on the Home Page.
 - Press ⌂ / ⌂ and say “Stitcher” or “Tune Stitcher.”
 - Accept any notifications on the screen of the device.

3. If Stitcher does not begin playing, select a category and then a station.

After Stitcher has been launched, press SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls to access Stitcher features.

If nothing happens when the available Stitcher screen button is pressed, download the latest Stitcher application and retry.

Stitcher will always be highlighted on the Home Page when an iPhone, iPad, or iPod touch is connected using the USB port. To use, log into your account.

If the “Please See Device” message is shown, the login screen may display on the device.

If the “Please unlock the phone or restart the App and try again” message is shown, then the phone may be locked. Unlock the phone, close the app, then restart the app and make sure the Home Page is visible on the phone/device.

Using an Android Phone

1. Pair the Android phone using Bluetooth.
2. Use one of the following to launch:
 - Press the application on the device.
 - Press Stitcher on the Home Page.
 - Press ⌂ / ⌂ and say “Stitcher” or “Tune Stitcher.”
3. If Stitcher does not begin playing, select a category and then a station.

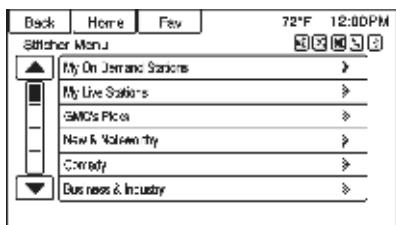
After Stitcher has been launched, press SOURCE or SRC on the steering wheel controls to access Stitcher features.

If nothing happens when the available Stitcher screen button is pressed, download the latest Stitcher application and retry.

If the “Please See Device” message is shown, the login screen may display on the device.

If the “Please unlock the phone or restart the App and try again” message is shown, then your phone may be locked. Unlock the phone, close the app, then restart the app to ensure proper communication.

Stitcher Menus



Press Menu on the Stitcher main page.

Stitcher has a menu system with the following:

My On Demand Stations: Displays a list of favorite stations and shows.

Select and store programs as favorites on the device. Favorite

station lists can be created to include favorite shows which can be accessed through My On Demand Stations.

Stitcher Station Categories: Displays categories by topic.

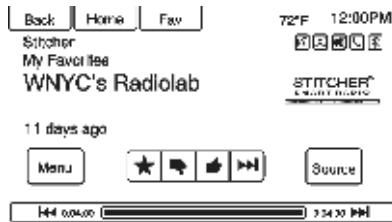
When a category then sub-category is selected, the radio will start playing the first program in that sub-category.

Turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to display the first 24 stations of that sub-category.

Current Station Playlist: While listening to a show, turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to display the menu list of shows available for the current station.

Stitcher Features

Stitcher service has features to rate or skip shows, or change stations.



★ (Favorites): When pressed, the current show is added to the favorites station.

👎 (Thumbs Down): When pressed, Stitcher changes to the next show. This helps Stitcher provide a personalized listening experience.

👍 (Thumbs Up): When pressed, Stitcher stores this information and the highlighted show is highlighted for the remainder of the show. This helps Stitcher provide a personalized listening experience.

▶(Next Show): When pressed, Stitcher changes to the next show.

▶/|| (Play/Pause): Press on the radio to pause playback. Press again to resume.

Stitcher Advertisement

Stitcher may display advertisements. Artist name and title may not display and the skip track button is not available.

STITCHER TROUBLESHOOTING

UNABLE TO CONNECT DEVICE TO VEHICLE

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Open and close the driver door, wait about 30 seconds, and try to connect the device again.

The battery saver and task manager applications on the phone can cause Stitcher to function incorrectly. Remove those apps

from the phone or remove Stitcher and Bluetooth from the task lists.

Unable to Start Stitcher

If the device is unable to launch Stitcher:

- Check that the latest version of Stitcher is installed.
- Check that there is an active account logged into Stitcher.
- For Android devices, check that the device is paired with the vehicle, and the Bluetooth icon on the display is highlighted.
- For iPhone, iPod touch, or iPad devices, check that the USB cable is

connected to the USB port and the screen is unlocked and the Home Page is showing.

- Close Stitcher on the device and launch again. Devices that allow multitasking may require an extra step to quit the Stitcher application. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide.

Loss of Audio

Loss of Stitcher audio can happen due to:

- Weak or lost data connection.
- Device needs to be charged.
- Application needs to be relaunched.
- Connection between phone and radio is lost.
- If any iPhone, iPod touch, or iPad is connected to Bluetooth and the dock connector, go to the Airplay icon on the device and select dock connector or disconnect and reconnect the dock connector on the device.

- The volume is too low. Turn up the volume on the device.

If the connection is lost between the application and device, a message “Please unlock the phone or restart the phone app and try again” will display. Press OK to retry.

If pressing OK does not clear the issue, see “Please unlock the phone or restart phone app and try again” under “Common Stitcher Messages” following.

Common Stitcher Messages

Please Try Again Later: A general error has occurred. A data connection may be unavailable due to a weak or lost signal or the Stitcher service being temporarily down. Press OK to continue.

Paused or Audio Paused: Playback is paused on the radio or on the device. Press ▶/|| or play on the device.

Please See Device: When not logged in or when authentication failed, see the device. Press OK to continue.

Disconnect the phone from the radio and follow the Stitcher account login process on the phone.

No Stations Found: Logged in but no stations have been created.

Press OK to continue.

Please Choose a New Station: The end of the station has been reached and there is no more content to play. Select a new station through the Stitcher menu.

Please unlock the phone or restart the App and try again:

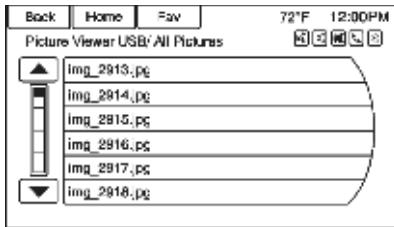
Communication failure between the radio and the phone application or the device is locked.

See www.stitcher.com/help for more information. If the service will not work, send an e-mail to feedback @stitcher.com or see your dealer for assistance.

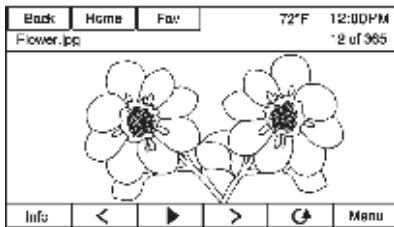
PICTURES

Pictures can only be viewed using USB devices. If pictures are on an SD card, transfer to a USB device or use a USB-SD adapter. File sizes above approximately four mega pixels may not show. Only jpeg, bmp, gif, and png files are supported.

1. Press the Pictures screen button on the Home Page.
2. The system does a search to find the picture folders. A “Please wait” message displays until the search is finished.



3. A list displays. Select a picture to view.



4. Once a picture displays, the following options are available:

Info: Press to turn file name information on or off.

< (Previous): Press to display a previous picture if not in slide show mode.

► : Press to toggle between slide show mode and manual mode.

>(Next): Press to display a next picture if not in slide show mode.

↻ : Press to manually rotate a picture 90 degrees counterclockwise.

Menu: Press to open the Picture Viewer Settings screen. Slide Picture Viewer Main, Slideshow Timer, and Shuffle Images display as options for configuring the view of images stored in the system.

If the displayed picture screen is not used within six seconds, the upper and lower bar options will disappear. Touch-tap the screen to re-display the upper and lower bar.

AUDIO PLAYERS

CD PLAYER

The CD player is capable of playing:

- Most audio Cds
- CD-R
- CD-RW
- MP3, unprotected WMA, and AAC formats

When playing any compatible recordable disc, the sound quality may be reduced due to the disc, the method of recording, the quality of the music recorded, or how the disc has been handled.

There may be increased skipping and difficulty reading recorded tracks, finding tracks, and/or loading and ejecting. If these problems occur, check the disc for damage or try a known good disc.

To avoid damage to the CD player:

- Do not use scratched or damaged discs.
- Do not apply labels to discs. The labels could get caught in the player.

- Insert only one disc at a time.
- Keep the loading slot free of foreign materials, liquids, and debris.
- Use a marking pen to label the top of the disc.

Loading and Ejecting Discs

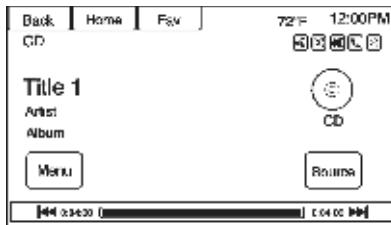
To load a disc:

1. Turn the vehicle on.
2. Insert a disc into the slot, right side up. The player pulls it in the rest of the way. If the disc is damaged or improperly loaded, there is an error and the disc ejects.

The disc automatically plays once loaded.

Press \triangle to eject a disc from the CD player. If the disc is not removed within a short period of time, it is automatically pulled back into the player.

Playing an Audio CD



1. Press the CD screen button on the Home Page or select CD from the source pop-up to display the CD main page.
2. Press the Menu screen button to display the menu options.
3. Press to select the option.
On the CD main page, the track number displays and the Song, Artist, and Album information displays when available.

Use the following radio controls to play the disc:

>/|| (Play/Pause): Use to pause or resume play.

KK SEEK:

- Press to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, it seeks to the previous track. If longer than five seconds, the current track starts from the beginning.
- Press and hold to fast reverse through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

SEEK KK (Next/Forward):

- Press to seek to the next track.
- Press and hold to fast forward through a track. Release the button to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT:

Turn to the right or left to select the next or previous track. Press this knob to select from the list. If a track is selected from the menu, the system plays the track and returns to the CD screen.

Error Messages

If Disc Error displays and/or the disc comes out, it could be due to:

- The disc has an invalid or unknown format.
- The disc is very hot. Try the disc again when the temperature returns to normal.
- The road is very rough. Try the disc again when the road is smoother.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet, or upside down.
- The air is very humid. Try the disc again later.
- There was a problem while burning the disc.
- The label is caught in the CD player.

If the CD is not playing correctly, try a known good CD.

If any error continues, contact your dealer.

USB

Playing from a USB

A USB mass storage or Certified Windows Vista®/Media Transfer Protocol (MTP) device can be connected to the USB port.

The USB port is in the center console.

The USB icon displays when the USB device is connected.

USB Media Formats

The USB port will support the following media formats:

- Mp3
- Unprotected WMA
- Unprotected AAC

Other formats may be supported.

Gracenote®

Gracenote technology embedded into the radio helps manage and navigate the USB device music collection. When a USB device is connected to the radio, Gracenote identifies the music collection and delivers the correct album, artist name, genres, and cover art on the screen. If information is missing, Gracenote will fill it in.

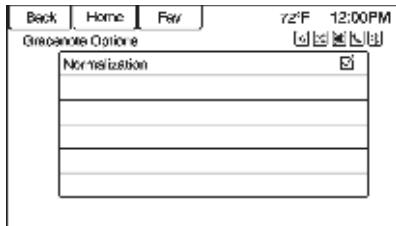
Searching Music Library Using Voice Recognition

Voice Recognition: Gracenote improves music search and navigation by identifying bands, artists, and albums names that may be hard to pronounce, irregular spellings, and nicknames as voice commands to access music.

Voice Recognition ↳ 201.

Normalization: Normalization helps to improve the voice recognition accuracy for titles that sound similar. It also helps group long lists of genres into 10 common genres. For example, there

may be multiple rock genres in the media library; normalization will group all those into one rock Genre. Normalization default is off.



1. Press CONFIG on the faceplate or Config on the Home Page.
2. Press Radio Settings, then press Gracenote Options.
3. Press Normalization to turn on or off.

Cover Art: The Gracenote embedded database contains cover art or album art information for the music on the USB device. If the music is recognized by Gracenote and does have cover art, Gracenote will use the cover art found

in the embedded database and display it on the radio. User predefined cover art will always be used first. If no cover art is found Gracenote will use generic Genre graphics or images of artists.

More Like This

The Gracenote database contains attributes for Music, such as genre, era of music, region, artist type, mood, etc. Use this to create a playlist of up to 30 songs "more like" the currently listened to song. This playlist will be stored in the Playlist Menu when the device is reconnected. If songs are removed from the device, the system will simply skip over those songs and play the next available song.

Use the touch screen or voice recognition to create a More Like This Playlist.

"Voice Recognition Commands" in Voice Recognition → 201.

Gracenote Indexing

While Gracenote is indexing, infotainment features are available including selecting music from the menu. Voice recognition music will not be available until the radio has completed indexing the device. Devices with more music may take longer to index. The device will index when plugged into the radio for the first time. When Indexing is removed from the screen, the radio is ready to support music search. On the next connection or ignition cycle, Indexing will show briefly on the screen. The radio is searching for changes to the device and preparing the music list. If there are no changes, the voice recognition music search will be available. The radio will index and store two devices with up to 10,000 songs on each device.

USB MP3 Player and USB Drives

- The USB MP3 players and USB drives connected must comply with the USB Mass Storage Class specification(USB MSC).

- Hard disk drives are not supported.
- The radio will not be able to play back write-protected music.
- File system supported: FAT32.
- The following restrictions apply for the data stored on a USB MP3 player or USB device:
 - Maximum folder structure depth: 8 levels.
 - Maximum number of Mp3 / WMA files that can be displayed: 10,000.
 - Playlist entries must be in the form of relative paths.
 - The system attribute for folders/ files that contain audio data must not be set.

To play a USB device, do one of the following:

- Connect the USB and it begins to play.
- Press the Now Playing screen button on the Home Page.

- Press SOURCE to scroll until the USB source screen is available.
- Press  on the steering wheel controls to play CD, Artist, Album, Song Title, or Song Genre.
- Voice Recognition  201.

The following playlist formats are supported:

- M3U (Standard and Extended)
- iTunes
- PLS (Standard)
- WAX
- ASX
- RMP

The radio supports plugging a cell phone in as a USB drive as long as the cell phone supports USB mass storage class or has USB disc drive support enabled.

While the USB source is active, use the following to operate USB function:

TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT

Knob: Turn to scroll through the list. Turn quickly to fast scroll alphabetically through large lists.

▶/|| Play/Pause: Press to start, pause, or resume play of the current media source.

KK SEEK (Previous/Reverse):

- Press to seek to the beginning of the current or previous track. If the track has been playing for less than five seconds, the previous track plays. If playing longer than five seconds, the current track restarts.
- Press and hold to reverse quickly through playback. Release to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

SEEK KK (Next/Forward):

- Press to seek to the next track.
- Press and hold to advance quickly through playback. Release to return to playing speed. Elapsed time displays.

USB MENU

The following are available through the USB Menu:

Shuffle: Press to play the tracks randomly. Press again to stop shuffle.

Play More Like This:

1. Press to automatically create a playlist of songs that are like the song currently playing.
2. The radio will show "Playlist Creation Succeeded" and continue playing the current song.

Playlist Creation Failed may appear if a song is not found in the Gracenote Database.

Delete Automatic Playlist: Press to delete a more like this playlist.

Folders: Press to open a folder list to access the files within the folder.

Playlists:

1. Press to view the playlists on the USB.
2. Select a playlist to view the list of all songs in that playlist.

3. Select a song from the list to begin playback.

Artists:

1. Press to view the list of artists on the USB.
2. Select an artist name to view a list of all albums by the artist.
3. To select a song, press Songs List or press an album and then select a song from the list.

Albums:

1. Press to view the albums on the USB.
2. Select the album to view a list of all songs on the album.
3. Select a song from the list to begin playback.

Genres:

1. Press to view the genres on the USB.
2. Select a genre to view a list of all songs of that genre.
3. Select a song from the list to begin playback.

Songs:

1. Press to display a list of all songs on the USB.
2. Songs are displayed as they are stored on the disc. To begin playback, select a song from the list.

FILE SYSTEM AND NAMING

The songs, artists, albums, and genres are taken from the file's song information and are only displayed if present. The radio displays the file name as the track name if the song information is not available.

PLAYING FROM AN IPOD®

This feature supports the following iPod models:

- iPod classic® (6th generation)
- iPod nano® (3G, 4G, 5G, and 6G)
- iPod touch® (1G, 2G, 3G, and 4G)

There may be problems with the operation and function in the following situations:

- When connecting an iPod on which a more recent version of the firmware is installed than is supported by the infotainment system.
- When connecting an iPod on which firmware from other providers is installed.

To connect an iPod:

1. Connect one end of the standard iPod USB cable to the iPod's dock connector.
2. Connect the other end to the USB port in the center console.

iPod music information displays on the radio's display and begins playing through the vehicle's audio system.

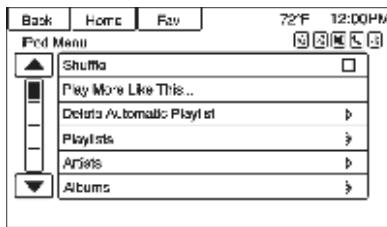
The iPod battery recharges automatically while the vehicle is on.

The iPod shuts off and stops charging when the vehicle is shut off.

If the iPod is an unsupported model, it can still be listened to in the vehicle by connecting to the auxiliary input jack

using a standard 3.5mm (1/8 in) stereo cable.

iPOD MENU



Use the iPod Menu to select:

Shuffle: Press to play the tracks randomly. Press again to stop shuffle.

Play More Like This: Allows the radio to create playlists with song/tracks that are similar to what is being listen to. The radio will create a playlist with up to 30 similar songs. The playlist will appear in the Playlist category of the menu for future listening.

1. Press to automatically create a playlist of songs that are More Like

the song currently playing.

2. The radio will show "Playlist Creation Succeeded" and continue playing the current song.

Delete Automatic Playlist: Press to delete a more like this playlist.

Playlists:

1. Press to view the playlists on the device.
2. Select a playlist name to view a list of all songs in the playlist.
3. Select the song from the list to begin playback.

Artists:

1. Press to view the artists on the device.
2. Select an artist name to view a list of all albums with songs by the artist.
3. Select an album.
4. Select the song from the list to begin playback.

Albums:

1. Press to view the albums on the device.
2. Select an album name to view a list of all songs on the album or select Songs List to view all songs on the device.
3. Select the song from the list to begin playback.

Genres:

1. Press to view the genres on the device.
2. Select a genre name to view a list of artists of that genre.
3. Select an artist to view albums or All Albums to view all albums of that genre.
4. Select Artist to view albums.
5. Select Album to view songs.
6. Select the song from the list to begin playback.

Songs:

1. Press to view a list of all songs on the device.
2. Select the song from the list to begin playback.

Podcasts:

1. Press to view the podcasts on the device.
2. Select a podcast name to begin playback.

Composers:

1. Press to view the composers on the device.
2. Select the composer to view a list of songs by that composer.
3. Select a song from the list to begin playback.

Audio Books:

1. Press to view the audio books on the device.
2. Select the audio book from the list to begin playback.

Playing from an iPhone or iPad®

This feature supports the following iPhone or iPad models:

- iPhone® (2G, 3G, 3GS, 4, 4S, and 5)
- iPad® (1G, 2G)

Follow the same instructions as stated earlier for using an iPod. To use voice recognition to play music, say “Play USB,” “Play Artist,” “Play Album,” “Play Song,” or “Play Genre.”
Voice Recognition ⇨ 201.

iPhone, iPod Touch and iPad Troubleshooting When an iPhone, iPod touch, or iPad are connected through USB and Bluetooth, the audio may not be heard when the iPod source on the radio is selected. If a phone call is received while listening to the iPod source and there is no audio for the iPod after the source, then go to the Airplay icon on the device and select dock connector or disconnect and reconnect the dock connector on the device.

Some functionality may differ based on operating system version on device.

USB TROUBLESHOOTING

If the device is not being recognized or the music is missing screen information, restore the radio defaults:

1. Press Config.
2. Press Radio Settings.
3. Press Software Versions Menu.
4. Press Clear and Reset Radio.
5. Press Yes.

Pair the phone again and the device will have to index again.

Bluetooth Audio and Voice Recognition

See Bluetooth Audio $\diamond 197$ and Voice Recognition $\diamond 201$ for information using voice recognition with Bluetooth audio.

Make sure all devices have the latest software downloaded.

AUXILIARY DEVICES

This vehicle has an auxiliary input jack in the center console. Possible auxiliary audio sources include:

- Laptop computer
- MP3 player
- Tape player

This jack is not an audio output. Do not plug headphones into the auxiliary input jack. Set up any auxiliary device while the vehicle is in P (Park).

Connect a 3.5 mm (1/8 in) cable from the auxiliary device to the auxiliary input jack. When a device is connected, the system automatically begins playing audio from the device over the vehicle speakers.

If an auxiliary device has already been connected, but a different source is currently active, do one of the following:

- Press SOURCE to scroll all of the available audio source screens, until the AUX source screen is selected.

- Say “Play Front AUX” using voice recognition to play the auxiliary device.
Voice Recognition $\diamond 201$.
- Press the AUX screen button on the Home Page.

BLUETOOTH AUDIO

If equipped, music may be played from a paired Bluetooth device.
“Pairing a Phone/Device” under Bluetooth $\diamond 207$.

To play music through a Bluetooth device:

1. Power on the device, pair, and connect the device.
2. Music can be launched by doing one of the following:
 - Press the Bluetooth Audio screen button on the Home Page.
 - Press SOURCE until Bluetooth Audio is selected.

- Press the SRC button on the steering wheel controls until Bluetooth Audio is selected. Steering Wheel Controls ⇨ 176.
- Use voice recognition. Voice Recognition ⇨ 201.

The music can be controlled by either the infotainment controls or the controls on the device.

When a phone is connected to the system through Bluetooth Audio the phone notifications and sounds may not be heard on the phone until Bluetooth is disconnected.

Notification features may vary based on the phone. Check the phone manufacturer's information for notification support.

Bluetooth Audio Menu

Press the Menu screen button and the following may display:

Shuffle: Press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to turn shuffle on or off. Not all devices support the

shuffle feature.

When selecting Bluetooth Audio, the Bluetooth device internal music player may not open depending on the status of the device. All devices launch and play back audio differently. Make sure the correct audio source is playing on the device for Bluetooth audio playback on the radio. When the vehicle is not moving, use the device to begin playback.

When selecting Bluetooth Audio as a source, the radio may source to the Bluetooth Audio Paused screen with no audio playing. Press play on the device or press to begin playback. This may happen depending on how the device communicates over Bluetooth.

Some phones support sending Bluetooth music information to display on the radio. When the radio receives this information, it will check to see if any album art is available and display it.

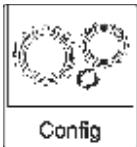
When playing music on the radio from a Bluetooth device, make sure the

Bluetooth device is unlocked and the intended music application is showing on the home screen.

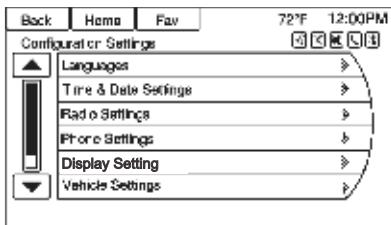
For iPhone/iPod touch and iPad devices, Bluetooth Audio will not work if the device is connected through the USB and Bluetooth at the same time.

CONFIGURE MENU

The Configuration Menu is used to adjust features and preferences, such as Sound, Radio, Display, or Time Settings.



1. Press the Config screen button on the Home Page or CONFIG button on the faceplate.



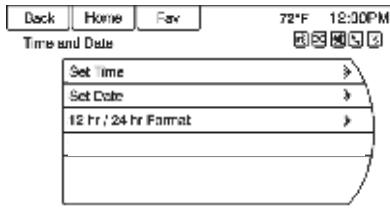
2. Touch-tap the scroll bar until the desired option displays. Select the desired settings to change. See the

owner manual for information on adjusting most vehicle settings.

LANGUAGES

Press the Config button on the Home Page or the CONFIG button on the faceplate to enter the menu options. Turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob or touch-tap the scroll bar to scroll through the available options. Press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob or press Languages to display the languages. Select the desired language.

TIME AND DATE



From the Time and Date Settings screen button, press to display the Time and Date menu.

Set Time: Press + or - to increase or decrease the Hours and Minutes displayed on the clock.

Set Date: Press + or - to increase or decrease the day.

12 hr/24 hr Format: Press the 12 Hour screen button for standard time; press the 24 Hour screen button for military time.

Press the Back screen button to save the adjustments.

RADIO SETTINGS

Press the Config button on the Home Page or the CONFIG button on the faceplate to enter the menu options. Turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob or touch-tap the scroll bar to scroll through the available options. Press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob or press Radio Settings to display the radio settings menu. Press this feature to make changes for radio information displayed, preset pages, Auto Volume, and XM Categories Restore.

The Radio Settings are:

Auto Volume: Select Off, Low, Medium, or High sensitivity to automatically adjust the volume to minimize the effects of unwanted background noise that can result from changing road surfaces, driving speeds, or open windows. This feature works best at lower volume settings where background noise is typically louder than the sound system volume.

Gracenote Options: Press to enable/disable Normalization used to improve

voice recognition and media groupings. CD Player ↴ 189, USB ↴ 191, Auxiliary Devices ↴ 197, and Bluetooth Audio ↴ 197.

Startup Volume: Press to set the maximum volume level for startup that will be used even if a higher volume had been set when the radio was turned off.

Number of Favorite Pages: Press to select the number of FAV pages to be displayed.

Software Version Information: Press to display information about the system and update software if available.

PHONE SETTINGS

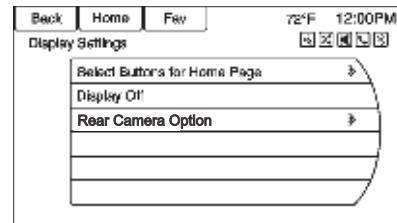
Bluetooth ↴ 82 in the “Phone” section for more information on phone settings.

VEHICLE SETTINGS

See “Vehicle Personalization” in the owner manual.

DISPLAY SETTINGS

Press the Config button on the Home Page or the CONFIG button on the faceplate, then select Display Settings from the list.



The following options may display:

Home Page Menu

Page: Press to customize the first page of the Home Page.

Display Off: Press to turn off the display. The display will return when any radio buttons are pressed or the screen is touched (if equipped).

Rear Camera Options: Press to adjust the rear camera options.

VOICE RECOGNITION

Voice recognition allows for hands-free operation of the infotainment system features.

Voice recognition can be used when the radio is on or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See “Retained Accessory Power (RAP)” in the owner manual. The system maintains a minimum volume level.

Using Voice Recognition

1. Press  on the steering wheel. The audio system mutes. A voice prompt states, “Please say a command.” Wait until the tone is heard before speaking.

If there is no tone, make sure that the volume is turned up.

While voice recognition is active, the system displays a  symbol in the top right of the screen.

2. Clearly speak one of the commands listed later in this section.

Press  twice on the steering wheel to skip the voice prompt messages.

Cancelling Voice Recognition

1. Press and release  on the steering wheel control to cancel a command, if the system response does not match the voice command, or say “Goodbye” or “Cancel.”
2. The system replies, “Goodbye.”

Helpful Hints for Speaking Commands.

- When multiple commands are available, choose the command that works best for you.
- Words in parentheses are optional. For example, for the command “Tune FM (frequency),” saying “Tune FM 87.7” or “Tune FM” are both valid commands.
- When the command is recognized, the system will either perform the function or ask to confirm the choice.
- When the system does not recognize the command, the system says “Pardon.”

- If experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing a command, confirm that the command is correct. Try saying the command clearly or wait for a brief moment after the tone.
- Background noise such as a climate control fan positioned on high, open windows, and very loud outside noises, even if the windows are closed, can cause voice commands to be misunderstood.
- The system is able to recognize commands in different languages, such as English, Canadian French, and Spanish.
- The system only recognizes commands based on the language selected.
- To increase or decrease the voice volume during a voice recognition session, turn the volume knob of the radio, or press the volume steering wheel control. If the volume is adjusted during a voice recognition

session, a Volume bar appears on the screen showing the voice volume level as it is being adjusted. This also changes the volume of the guidance prompts.

Voice Recognition Help

To enter the help playback session, clearly speak one of the help commands.

Help: The system plays back more specific help commands such as Radio Settings for the user to choose from.

Radio: Use this command to learn about how to select a band (AM, FM), and how to change radio stations by speaking frequency numbers.

Phone: Use this command to learn about how to dial, pair a device, or delete a device.

My Media: Use this command to learn how to play specific tracks, artists, albums, devices connected to the USB port, or to change sources.

Settings: Use this command to learn

about how to turn Verbose set to On or Verbose set to Off, or set the language.

Voice Recognition Commands

The following list shows the voice commands available for the infotainment system with a brief description of each. The commands are listed with the optional words in parentheses. To use the voice commands, see the previous instructions.

Tune AM, Tune FM, Tune Stitcher: Instructs the system to go to the specific band and the last station.

RADIO COMMANDS

Tune AM (frequency), Tune FM (frequency): Instructs the system to go to the specific channel.

Thumbs Up: Instructs the system to give the current song or station a thumbs up in Stitcher.

Thumbs Down: Instructs the system to give the current song or station a thumbs down in Stitcher.

PHONE COMMANDS

Dial or Call (phone number or contact): Instructs the system to start a phone call. For example, say “Dial 1 248 123 4567.” To call a phone book contact, say “Dial” or “Call,” say the name and location, and then say “Dial.” For example, say “Call John at Home” or “Call John at Work.” If a number is not recognized, the first number in the list will be called.

Pair or Connect: Instructs the system to begin pairing a device.

Digit Dial: Instructs the system to dial a phone number one digit at a time. After

saying the digits, say “Dial.”

Redial or Redial Last Number: Instructs the system to dial the last phone number called.

Select Device or Change Phone: Instructs the system to switch to a different paired device. The device must be selected from the screen or using the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob.

Delete Device: Instructs the system to delete a paired device.

Read Text Messages or Read SMS Messages: Instructs the system to begin reading text messages from paired device.

Not all devices support text messages. Applicable where equipped.

My Media Commands

CD, AUX, USB, or Bluetooth Audio: Instructs the system to change the source.

Play CD Track: Instructs the system to play a CD. For example, say “Play CD Track.”

The following commands only apply to USB, iPod, and iPhone sources. They are supported after the device has been indexed.

Play Artist (artist name): Instructs the system to play songs by a specific artist. For example, say “Play Artist <artist name>.”

Play Album (album title): Instructs the system to play a specific album.

Play Song (song title): Instructs the system to play a specific song.

Play Genre (genre name): Instructs the system to play songs of a particular genre.

Search Artist (artist name): Instructs the system to show a list of all songs by a specific artist. For example, say "SearchArtist<artist name>."

Search Composer (composer name): Instructs the system to show a list of all songs by a specific composer. For example, say "Search Composer <composer name>."

Search Album (album name): Instructs the system to show a list of all songs by a specific album. For example, say "SearchAlbum<album name>."

Search Genre (genre name): Instructs the system to show a list of all songs for a specific genre. For example, say "SearchGenre<genre name>."

Search Folder (folder name): Instructs the system to show a list of all songs in a specific folder. For example, say "Search folder<folder name>."

Search Play List (playlist name): Instructs the system to show a list of all

songs in a specific playlist. For example, say "Search play list<playlist name>."

Search Audio Book (audio book name): Instructs the system to show a list of all tracks in a specific audio book. For example, say "Search audio book <audio book name>."

Search Podcast (podcast name): Instructs the system to show a list of all tracks in a specific podcast. For example, say "Search podcast<podcast name>."

More Like This: Instructs the system to create a playlist of tracks similar to the current track playing.

Settings Commands (Set) Verbose On, (Set) Verbose Off: Instructs the system to turn voice prompts on or off. When off, this feature turns off voice prompts.

Language (language): Instructs the system to set the language.

List Devices: Instructs the system to give a list of devices to use.

Other Commands

Goodbye: Instructs the system to end a phone call or voice recognition.

Cancel: Instructs the system to cancel an action.

Go Back, Back, Previous: Instructs the system to go back to a prior menu.

Main Menu: Instructs the system to go to the main menu.

Yes, Yep, Yup, Ya, Sure, Right, Correct, OK, Positive, You Got it, Probably, You Bet: These can be used to say "Yes."

No, Nope, Na, No way, Wrong, Incorrect, Negative, Not really, No I said, No I Did Not, No I Do Not: These can be used to say "No."

Next Page, Page Down: Instructs the system to scroll forward one page in a list.

Previous Page, Page Up: Instructs the system to scroll back one page in a list.

Display On/Off: Instructs the system to turn on/off Display.

Auto Volume: Instructs Auto vol to turn on/off/Medium & high.

Help Commands

- Help

After each list of help commands, the following are available:

- Go Back
- Repeat
- Cancel
- Help
- Goodbye

Hands-Free Calling

- Call
- Commands
 - Call
 - Digit Dial
 - Redial
 - Dial

Voice Pass-Thru

Voice pass-thru allows access to the voice recognition commands on the cell phone, i.e. Siri or Voice Command. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide to see if the cell phone supports this feature.

To activate phone voice recognition system, press and hold  on the steering wheel for approximately two sec.

BLUETOOTH PHONE/DEVICES

BLUETOOTH

Overview

For vehicles equipped with Bluetooth capability, the system can interact with many cell phones and devices, allowing:

- Placing and receiving hands-free calls.
- Sharing of the cell phone's address book or contact list with the vehicle. The phone book will only display when that phone is connected.
- Placing outgoing calls by voice recognition.

The system can be used while in ON/RUN, ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP). The range of the Bluetooth system can be up to 9.1 m (30 ft).

The radio can connect to most Bluetooth-enabled phones. Available features and functions may be dependent on the device.

On a current phone call screen, an image of the contact from your phone's

contact list can be displayed. Not all phones are compatible with this feature.

Bluetooth Controls

Use the buttons on the infotainment system and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

Steering Wheel Controls

¶ / ¶ (Press to Talk): Press to answer incoming calls and start voice recognition.

¶ / ¶ (Mute/End Call): Press to end a call, decline an incoming call, or cancel voice recognition.

+/- (Volume): Press + or - to increase or decrease the volume.

Infotainment System Controls

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls.

Overview ↪172.

📞 (Phone): Press to enter the Phone main menu.

Voice Recognition

The voice recognition system uses commands to control the system and dial phone numbers.

When using voice recognition:

- The system may not recognize voice commands if there is too much background noise.
- A tone sounds to indicate that the system is ready for a voice command. Wait for the tone and then speak.
- Speak clearly in a calm and natural voice.
Voice Recognition ↪201.

Audio System

Sound comes through the vehicle's front audio system speakers and overrides the audio system. Use the VOL/↓ knob during a call to change the volume level. The adjusted volume level remains in memory for later calls. The system maintains a minimum volume level.

Voice Recognition ↪201.

Bluetooth Audio

Bluetooth Audio ↪197.

Pairing with Infotainment Controls

A Bluetooth-enabled cell phone must be paired and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone.

Pairing Information

- A Bluetooth-enabled phone and an audio playback device can be paired to the system at the same time.
- Up to five devices can be paired to the Bluetooth system.
- The pairing process is disabled when the vehicle is moving.
- Pairing only needs to be completed once, unless the pairing information on the cell phone changes or the cell phone is deleted from the system.
- Only one paired cell phone can be connected to the Bluetooth system at a time.

- If multiple paired cell phones are within range of the system, the radio will connect to the first phone in the list or to the phone that was previously connected.

Pairing a Phone/Device

1. Press the CONFIG button or .
2. Select Phone Settings.
3. Select Pair Device (Phone). The radio displays “Please start Bluetooth search on your phone. Confirm or enter number.” If the device supports a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), it will display. The PIN is used in Step 5.
4. Start the pairing process on the cell phone to be paired to the vehicle. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide.
5. Locate and select the device named after the vehicle make and model in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to

enter the PIN provided in Step 3, or to confirm the six-digit code matches. The system recognizes the new connected phone after the pairing process is complete.

6. If the phone prompts to accept connection or allow phone book download, select always accept and allow. The phone book may not be available if not accepted.
Some phones will put connection request or phonebook request in a pull down task bar at the top of the screen. Drag down the task bar and look for connection/phonebook request and accept.
7. Repeat to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones/Devices

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings.
3. Select Device List.

Deleting a Paired Phone/Device

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings.
3. Select Device List.
4. Select the phone to delete and follow the screen prompts.

Connecting to a Different Phone

To connect to a different phone, the new phone must be in the vehicle and available to be connected to the Bluetooth system before the process is started.

1. Press the CONFIG button.
2. Select Phone Settings.
3. Select Device List.
4. Select the new phone to connect to and follow the screen prompts.

Pairing with Voice Recognition

A Bluetooth enabled cell phone must be paired and then connected to the vehicle before it can be used. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide for Bluetooth functions before pairing the cell phone.

Pairing a Phone

1. Press. The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Pair.” The system responds with “Please search for bluetooth devices on your phone, select your vehicle, confirm, or enter the pin.”
3. Start the pairing process on the phone to be paired.
4. Locate and select the device named after the vehicle make and model in the list on the cell phone. Follow the instructions on the cell phone to enter the PIN or to confirm the six-digit code matches. The system responds “successfully paired.”
5. Repeat Steps 1–4 to pair additional phones.

Listing All Paired and Connected Phones

The system can list all cell phones paired to it. If a paired cell phone is also connected to the vehicle, the system

responds with “is connected” after that phone name.

1. Press  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “List Device.”

Deleting a Paired Phone

If the phone name to delete is unknown, see “Listing All Paired and Connected Phones.”

1. Press  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “List Device.”
3. Say “Delete Device.”
4. The system responds with: “To delete a device, please select its name on the screen.” Select the device to delete on the display and it will be removed.

To cancel this command, press  / on the steering wheel control or press the BACK / button on the radio faceplate.

Connecting to a Different Phone or Device

To connect to a different cell phone, the system looks for the next available cell phone. Depending on the cell phone to be connected, this command may need to be repeated.

1. Press  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Change Phone.”
 - To select a device, press the name on the display.
 - If another cell phone is not found, the original phone remains connected.

Making a Call Using Phone Book and Infotainment Controls

For cell phones that support the phone book feature, the Bluetooth system can use the contacts stored on the cell phone to make calls. See the cell phone manufacturer’s user guide or contact the wireless provider to find out if this feature is supported.

When a cell phone supports the phone book feature, the Phone Book and Call Lists menus are automatically available.

The Phone Book menu allows access to the phone book stored in the cell phone to make a call.

The Call Lists menu allows access to the phone numbers from the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, and Missed Calls menus on the cell phone to make a call.

The radio will display the first 1,000 contacts and the phone numbers for each contact including Home, Work, Mobile, and Other.

To make a call using the Phone Book menu:

1. Press  once on the radio or the Phone screen button.
2. Select Phone Book.
3. Select the letter group of the phone book entry to scroll through the list of names/numbers.
4. Select the name.

5. Select the number to call.

To make a call using the Call Lists menu:

1. Press  once on the radio or the Phone screen button.
2. Select Call Lists.
3. Select the Incoming Calls, Outgoing Calls, or Missed Calls list.
4. Select the name or number to call.

Making a Call Using the Infotainment Controls

To make a call:

1. Press  once on the radio or the Phone screen button.
2. Press Enter Number.
3. Enter the phone number.
4. Select OK to start dialing the number.

5. Select Call to place the call.

To make a call using voice recognition, "Making a Call" under Bluetooth  81.

Accepting or Declining a Call

When an incoming call is received, the infotainment system mutes and a ring tone is heard in the vehicle.

Using the Infotainment Controls

Turn the TUNE / MENU or MENU/SELECT knob to "Answer" or "Decline" and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob or press Accept or Decline on the screen.

Using Steering Wheel Controls

Press  to answer or  to decline the call.

Call Waiting Using the Infotainment Controls

Call waiting must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work.

Switching Between Calls (Call Waiting Calls Only)

To switch between calls turn and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and select Switch Call or select Switch Call on the screen.

Call Waiting Using Steering Wheel Controls

Call waiting must be supported on the cell phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier.

- Press , , , or  /  to answer an incoming call when another call is active. The original call is placed on hold.
- Press , , , or  /  again to return to the original call.
- To decline answering the incoming call, press Decline on the screen or take no action.
- Press  /  to disconnect the current call and switch to the call on hold.

Conference Calling Using the Infotainment Controls

Conference calling and three-way calling must be supported on the Bluetooth phone and enabled by the wireless service carrier to work. This feature is only supported when the vehicle is not moving.

To start a conference while in a current call:

1. Turn and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and select Enter Number.
2. Enter the phone number and select OK.
3. After the call has been placed, turn the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and choose Merge Calls.
4. To add more callers to the conference call, repeat Steps 1–3. The number of callers that can be added is limited by your wireless service carrier.

Ending a Call

Using the Infotainment Controls

Turn and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and select Hang Up or press Hang Up on the screen.

Using Steering Wheel Controls

Press  / .

Muting a Call

During a call, all sounds from inside the vehicle can be muted so that the person on the other end of the call cannot hear them.

Using the Infotainment Controls

Turn and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and select Mute Call. Press again to cancel mute.

Transferring a Call

Audio can be transferred between the Bluetooth system and the cell phone.

The cell phone must be paired and

connected with the Bluetooth system before a call can be transferred.

To Transfer Audio from the Bluetooth System to a Cell Phone

During a call with the audio in the vehicle, press the Transfer Call button on the screen or press and hold the  button on the steering wheel.

To Transfer Audio to the Bluetooth System from a Cell Phone

Use the audio transfer feature on the cell phone. See your cell phone manufacturer's user guide for more information. Press the Transfer Call button on the screen or press and hold the  button on the steering wheel.

Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) Tones

The in-vehicle Bluetooth system can send numbers during a call. This is used when calling a menu-driven phone system.

Using the Infotainment Controls

1. Turn and press the TUNE/MENU or MENU/SELECT knob and select Enter Number.
2. Enter the phone number, or select Enter Number on the screen and select digits, then press OK.

Hands-Free Phone

Using Bluetooth Voice Recognition

To use voice recognition, press the  button on the steering wheel. Use the commands below for the various voice features. For additional information, say "Help" while in a voice recognition menu.

Making a Call

Calls can be made using the following commands.

Dial or Call: These commands can be used interchangeably to dial a phone number.

Digit Dial: This command allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

Redial: This command dials the last number used on the cell phone.

Using the “Dial” or “Call” Command

To call a number:

1. Press , , , or  /  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, followed by “Dial.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

To call using a name tag:

1. Press , , , or  /  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Dial” or “Call” and then say the name tag. For example “Call

John at Work.”

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Digit Dial” Command

This allows a phone number to be dialed by entering the digits one at a time.

1. Press , , , or  /  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. Say “Digit Dial.”
3. Say each digit, one at a time, to dial. After each digit is entered, the system repeats back the digit it heard followed by a tone. After the last digit has been entered, say “Dial.”

If an unwanted number is repeated back, say “Clear” to clear the last number.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

Using the “Redial” Command

1. Press , , , or  /  . The system responds “Please say a command,” followed by a tone.
2. After the tone, say “Redial.” The system dials the last number called from the connected cell phone.

Once connected, the person called will be heard through the audio speakers.

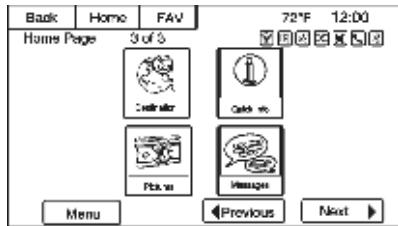
Clearing the System

Unless information is deleted out of the vehicle Bluetooth system, it will be retained. This includes phone pairing information. For directions on how to delete this information, see “Deleting a Paired Phone/Device.”

TEXT MESSAGING

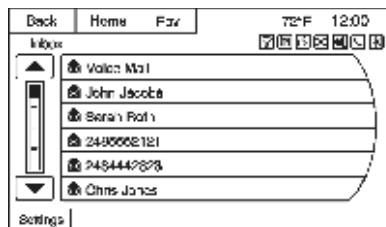
For vehicles equipped with Bluetooth capability, the system, if equipped with text messaging, can display text messages, play back a message over the audio system, and send a predefined message. Not all phones support all functions and work with Bluetooth. The radio only supports the receipt of SMS text messages. A request may need to be accepted on the phone or some phone settings may need to be changed to allow text messaging to function. See the cell phone manufacturer's user guide.

Using Text Messaging

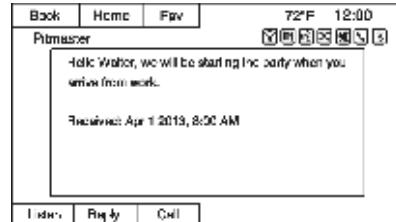


1. Press the Messages button on the Home Page or select Text Messages from the Phone main screen. Until all text messages are retrieved, the Home Page icon will remain gray and the Phone main screen option will be removed.

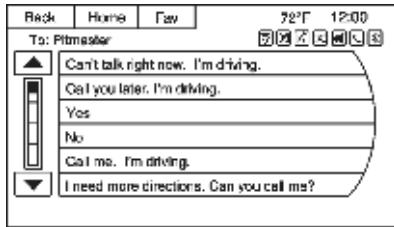
This feature will be disabled if the paired Bluetooth device does not support SMS Text Messaging.



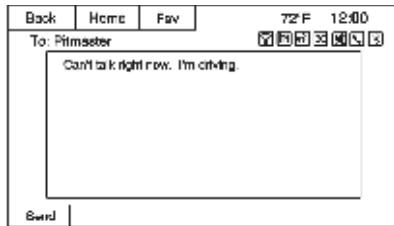
2. Once all messages are retrieved, the Text Message Inbox displays. Select a message for viewing. Viewing messages is only available while the vehicle is not in motion.



3. View the message or select Listen to hear the message through voice recognition. The message view screen is locked out while the vehicle is in motion.
- Select Call to dial the contact or number associated with the text. Not all phones allow calling the sender of the message and will result in not being able to select Call.
 - Select Reply to reply to a text message that was received as an incoming message. Not all phones allow message sending.



- Select the desired message from the display of predefined messages to send as the reply message.



- Select Send to send that message.
- Select Back to cancel and return to the previous screen.

Incoming Text Messages

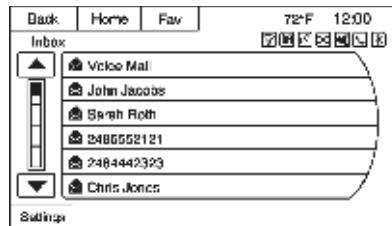


A pop-up screen is displayed when there is an incoming text. The pop-up will remain on the screen until Dismiss is selected.

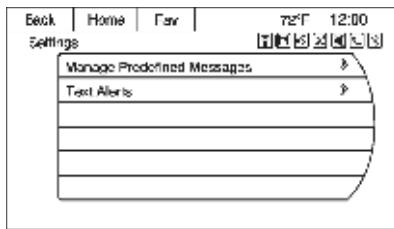
- Select Listen to hear the message through voice recognition.
- Select View to view the message. Viewing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

- Select Reply to reply to the message using a predefined message.
- Select Call to dial the contact or number associated with the text.
- Select Dismiss to close out the incoming pop-up message screen.

Text Messaging Settings



Text Message Settings are available from the Text Message Inbox.



- Select Manage Predefined Messages to create a user defined message that can be used later to reply to a text message.
- Select Text Alerts to choose the alert behavior for incoming text messages:
 - Text alert with tone
 - Tone only
 - Off

TRADEMARKS AND LICENSE AGREEMENTS

FCC INFORMATION



See "Radio Frequency Statement" in the owner manual. "Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Gracenote

Gracenote®, Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Bluetooth

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth® SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks.

NOTE

SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

General information	217
Scheduled maintenance	218
Recommended fluids and lubricants	221

GENERAL INFORMATION

SERVICE INFORMATION

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.

See your service booklet for the service schedules and for more information.

ADDITIONAL SERVICING

Extreme operating conditions

Extreme operating conditions are given when at least one of the following occurs frequently:

- Repeated short-distance driving less than 5 miles (10 kms).
- Extensive idling and/or slow-speed driving in stop-and-go traffic.
- Driving on dusty roads.
- Driving on hilly or mountainous terrain.

Caution

Chevrolet recommends to consult authorized CHEVROLET retailer for instructions and vehicle health check-up before setting out a long journey.

- Towing a trailer.
- Driving in heavy city traffic where the outside temperatures regularly reach 90° F (32°C) or higher.
- Driving as a taxi, police or delivery vehicle.
- Frequent driving when outside temperature remains below freezing.

Police vehicles, taxis and driving school vehicles are also classified as operating under extreme conditions.

Under extreme operating conditions, it may be necessary to have certain scheduled service work done more frequently than the scheduled intervals.

Seek technical advice on the servicing requirements dependent on the specific operating conditions.

OIL LIFE MONITORING FOR DIESEL ENGINES

The service intervals are based on several parameters depending on usage and are calculated using these parameters.

The engine oil life monitoring lets you know when to change the engine oil ⇨ 67.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

SERVICE SCHEDULES

Maintenance services and record retention are the owner's responsibility. You should retain evidence that proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance services chart.

For vehicles with normal annual mileage.

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL												
	6 Months/7500	1 Year/15000	1.5 Years/22500	2 Years/30000	2.5 Years/37500	3 Years/45000	3.5 Years/52500	4 Years/60000	4.5 Years/67500	5 Years/75000	5.5 Years/82500	6 Years/90000	6.5 Years/97500
ENGINE CONTROLSYSTEM		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Drive Belt (Alternator, Power Steering and A/C Compressor)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Engine Oil and Engine Oil Filter (1) (3)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling System Hose and Connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine Coolant (3)	I	I	I	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	I	I	R
Fuel Filter	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I
Fuel Line and Connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air Cleaner Element (2)	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	R	I
PCV System	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Chart Symbols:

I- Inspect these items and their related parts. If necessary, correct, clean, replenish, adjust, rotate or replace.

R- Replace or change.

(1) If a vehicle is operated under severe conditions: short distance driving, extensive idling or driving in dusty conditions, change engine oil and the filter every 7,500 kms or 6 months, whichever comes first.

(2) Inspect the air cleaner element every 7,500 kms or 6 months if vehicle is driven under dusty driving conditions. If necessary correct, clean, or replace.

(3) Refer to "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants".

For vehicles with normal annual mileage.

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL													
	6 Months/7500	1 Year/15000	1.5 Years/22500	2 Years/30000	2.5 Years/37500	3 Years/45000	3.5 Years/52500	4 Years/60000	4.5 Years/67500	5 Years/75000	5.5 Years/82500	6 Years/90000	6.5 Years/97500	7 Years/105000
CHASSIS AND BODY														
Exhaust Pipe and Mountings	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake Fluid / Clutch Fluid (3) (4)	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R	I	I
Front Brake Pads and Discs (5)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Rear Brake Pads and Discs (5)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking Brake	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake Line and Connections (Including Booster)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Manual Transaxle: Leak Check (3)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Chassis and Underbody Bolts and Nuts Tight / Secure	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Chart Symbols:

I- Inspect these items and their related parts. If necessary, correct, clean, replenish, adjust, rotate or replace.

R- Replace or change.

(3) Refer to "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants".

(4) Change the brake fluid every 20,000 kms or 2 years (whichever is earlier) if the vehicle is mainly driven under severe conditions:

- Driving in hilly or mountainous terrain, or
- Towing a trailer frequently.

(5) More frequent maintenance is required if under severe condition: short distance driving, frequent low-speed operation in stop-and go traffic or driving in dusty conditions.

220 Service and maintenance

For vehicles with normal annual mileage.

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL													Kilometers or time in months, whichever comes first												
	6 Months/7500	1 Year/15000	1.5 Years/22500	2 Years/30000	2.5 Years/37500	3 Years/45000	3.5 Years/52500	4 Years/60000	4.5 Years/67500	5 Years/75000	5.5 Years/82500	6 Years/90000	6.5 Years/97500	7 Years/105000												
CHASSIS AND BODY																See remarks (7) under "Chart Symbols".										
Automatic Transaxle Fluid (7) (3)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											
Tyre Condition & Inflation Pressure	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	As and when required or as suggested by CHEVROLET authorized retailer										
Wheel Alignment (6)																										
Wheel Balancing (6)																As and when required or as suggested by CHEVROLET authorized retailer										
Steering Wheel and Linkage	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											
Power Steering Fluid and Lines	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											
Drive Shaft Boots	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											
Safety Belts, Buckles and Anchorages	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											
Lubricate Locks, Hinges and Hood Latch	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L											
A/C Mesh Filter	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I											

Chart Symbols:

I- Inspect these items and their related parts. If necessary, correct, clean, replenish, adjust, rotate or replace.

R- Replace or change.

L- Lubricate.

(3) Refer to "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants".

(6) If necessary, rotate and balance wheels.

(7) Replace every 1,57,500 kms for normal driving condition (Inspection is not required. A fluid inspection is only required if there is a transmission failure or a fluid leak.)

Replace every 75,000 kms for severe driving condition as below

- For vehicles mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather, in hilly or mountainous terrain, when frequently towing a trailer, or used for taxi, police or delivery service.

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Item	Capacity	Service Interval	Classification
Engine Oil (Including Oil Filter)	5.4L	Change every 15,000 kms or 1 year (whichever is earlier)	5W-30 ACEA A3/B4
Engine Coolant	7.5L	Change every 52,500 kms or 3.5 years (whichever is earlier)	Ethylene Glycol Based Long Life Coolant
Manual Transaxle Fluid	1.8L	Fluid change or Inspection is not required unless there is a transmission failure or a fluid leak	BOT303 Mod
Automatic Transaxle Fluid	8.77L	<p>Replace every 1,57,500 kms for normal driving condition (Inspection is not required. A fluid inspection is only required if there is a transmission failure or a fluid leak.)</p> <p>Replace every 75,000 kms for severe driving condition as below</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - For vehicles mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather, in hilly or mountaneous terrain, when frequently towing a trailer, or used for taxi, police or delivery service 	DEXRON VI
Brake & Clutch Fluid	0.75L	Change every 30,000 kms or 2 years (whichever is earlier)	DOT4
Power Steering Fluid	1.2L	Inspect every 15,000 kms or 1 year (whichever is earlier) and replenish if necessary.	DEXRON VI

RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Only use products that have been tested and approved. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved materials will not be covered by the warranty.

⚠ Warning

Operating materials are hazardous and could be poisonous. Handle with care. Pay attention to information given on containers.

Topping up engine oil

Only use 5W-30 ACEA A3/B4 Engine oil.

Use of ACEA A1/B1 and A5/B5 engine oil is expressly forbidden, since they can cause long-term engine damage under certain operating conditions.

Engine oil additives

The use of engine oil additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

Coolant and antifreeze

Use GMI supplied premix coolant only. Coolant additives intended to give additional corrosion protection or seal against minor leaks can cause function problems.

Liability for consequences resulting from the use of coolant additives will be rejected.

Brake and clutch fluid

Only use DOT4 brake fluid.

Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specified interval.

Brake fluid should be stored in a sealed container to avoid water absorption.

Ensure brake fluid does not become contaminated.

Caution

Using brake fluid other than GM recommended brake fluid may cause corrosion to components of brake system. Corrosion may make the brake system not work well and could cause a crash.

Power steering fluid

Only use Dexron VI fluid.

Automatic transmission fluid

Only use Dexron VI fluid.

Manual transmission fluid

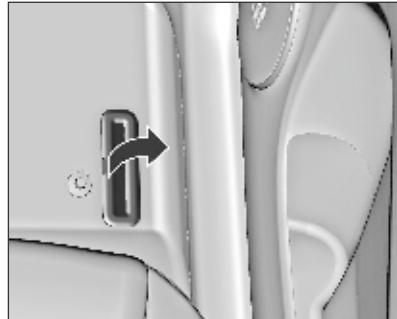
Only use BOT303 Mod fluid.

TECHNICAL DATA

Vehicle identification	223
Vehicle data	224

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



The vehicle identification number is located in the vehicle floor on the right-hand side under a cover between the front door and seat.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE



The identification plate is located on the front left door frame.

VEHICLE DATA**ENGINE DATA**

Sales designation	Z20D1
Engine identifier code	LNP
Number of cylinders	4
Piston displacement [cm ³]	1998
Max. Engine power [kW]	122.1
at rpm	3800
Max. Torque [Nm]	360
at rpm	2000
Fuel type	Diesel

PERFORMANCE

Engine	Z20D1
Top speed ¹⁾ [km/h]	
Manual transmission	210
Automatic transmission	200

¹⁾ The maximum speed indicated is achievable at kerb weight (without driver) plus 200 kg payload. Optional equipment could reduce the specified maximum speed of the vehicle.

VEHICLE WEIGHT**Maximum GVW, Kg (for rigid vehicles)**

	Engine	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
With air conditioning	[Kg]	Z20D1	1970

Kerb weight, Kg

	Engine	Manual transmission	Automatic transmission
With air conditioning	[Kg]	Z20D1	1525[LT] / 1545[LTZ]

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Length [mm]	4597
Width without exterior mirrors [mm]	1788
Width with two exterior mirrors [mm]	2067
Height (without antenna) [mm]	1477
Length of load compartment floor [mm]	1014
Load compartment width [mm]	1010
Load compartment height [mm]	512
Wheelbase [mm]	2685
Min. turning circle diameter [mm]	10900

CAPACITIES

Engine oil

Engine	Z20D1
Including Filter [l]	5.4
Between MIN and MAX [l]	1.0

Fuel tank

Diesel, nominal capacity [l]	60
------------------------------	----

TYRE PRESSURES

Engine	Tyres	Front	Rear
		kPa/bar (psi)	kPa/bar (psi)
Z20D1	205/60 R16	220/2.2 (32)	220/2.2 (32)

BULB SPECIFICATIONS

		Bulbs	Wattage & Qty.	Remarks
Front	1	Head lamp (High/Low)	60/55W x 2	Halogen
	2	Parking lamp	1.1W x 6	LED Type
	3	Turn signal lamp	21W x 2	Amber
	4	Fog lamp*	55W x 2	Halogen
	5	Side turn signal lamp	5W x 2	
	6	Outside mirror turn signal lamp*	1.2W x 2	LED type
Rear	7	Day time running lamp	10.3W x 6	LED Type
	8	Turn signal lamp	21W x 2	Amber
	9	Brake / Tail lamp	21/5W x 2	
	10	Reversing lamp	16W x 2	
	11	Boot lid Tail lamp	21/5W x 2	
	12	CHMSL (Center high mounted stop lamp)	LED 12EA	LED type
	13	Number plate lamp	5W x 2	

Bulb specification in some model can be different from the above table. See the wattage printed on the bulb before replacing burnt bulbs.

⚠ Warning

The same rating of the bulb to be used during replacement and any usage of higher wattage bulbs can cause thermal issues such as melting of lamp housing and its surrounding parts. Warranty would be void if higher wattage bulbs are being used.

NOTE

SERVICE AND WARRANTY

Standard limited warranty coverage	230
Predelivery inspection and vehicle delivery	237
Owner's statement of acceptance	239
Chevrolet service	243
Maintenance record sheet	247
Battery	249
Separate corrosion protection service	250
Body inspection record	251
Emission warranty	253
Annexure-I	257
Annexure-II	258

230 Service and warranty

STANDARD LIMITED WARRANTY COVERAGE

1. SCOPE

General Motors India Private Limited, a private limited company incorporated under the companies Act 1956 bearing CIN U34100GJ1994PTC021818 and having its Registered office at Shreenathji Compound, Survey No. 1871, Naz Road, Village Jetalpur, Taluka Daskroi, Ahmedabad, Gujarat – 382 426 (“General Motors India”) warrants that your new Chevrolet Cruze (“vehicle”) is free from defect in material or workmanship, subject to your compliance with the following terms and conditions mentioned hereunder and other vehicle maintenance norms as mentioned elsewhere in this service booklet.

Only an authorized CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet will make the necessary repairs, using new, re-conditioned or remanufactured parts with a view to correcting any defect covered by this warranty.

2. WHAT IS COVERED

Time and distance limits for New Vehicle Warranty coverage.

Warranty Type	Warranty Limits	Other Warranties
A : General	Three (3) years or 1,00,000 kms (whichever is earlier) from the date of delivery by a CHEVROLET retailer or the date of first registration of the motor vehicle, whichever occurs first.	These parts are covered by other warranties : 1. Battery (one (1) year) (covered by the battery manufacturer**) 2. Tyres (one (1) year) (covered by the tyre manufacturer**) 3. Audio/Radio/Acc. (one (1) year) (covered by the Audio/Radio/Acc. manufacturer**) See clause 5.
B : Rust Through*	Three (3) years from the date of delivery of the motor vehicle or from the date of first registration of the motor vehicle, whichever occurs first.	The warranty covers exterior body metal except : 1. Items not covered by warranty listed in Section 3 2. Exhaust pipe and fuel system rust

* A hole through a body panel caused by rust / corrosion from inside to outside.

** Service / warranty shall be provided by the concerned equipment manufacturer.

- The obligation under this New Vehicle Warranty is limited to the repair of the new motor vehicle at no charge by the Chevrolet authorized retailer. For parts replaced during such repair the same warranty applies until the end of the New Vehicle Warranty period as stipulated herein. All warranty claims expire at the end of the warranty period as specified under Clause 2. The Owner is responsible for any repair or replacement which are not covered by this warranty.
- Liability of **General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.** under this New Vehicle Warranty is limited to the value of the service, repairs/ replacement of parts found to be defective within the warranty period. Beyond servicing and/or repairing defective parts in the vehicle, **General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.** does not undertake to replace the vehicle / or reimburse the purchaser by payment of any money in respect of the vehicle purchased by them.
- Under the terms of New Vehicle Warranty, installation, free service will be provided only within the municipal limits of the cities/towns where **General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.** has its service network, *as elaborated elsewhere in this Owner's Manual*. This list of authorized retailers is subject to change/modification without prior notice. Service outside the municipal limits specified above will be provided after charging the actual to and fro traveling and incidental expenses, as prevailing from time to time.
- Necessary care and caution is taken in manufacturing of the vehicle, however, **General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.** shall not be liable for any loss or damage caused to any article, property, death or disability caused to any human life arising out of fire, electric fault, short circuit, accidental handling or negligent use of the vehicle. The maximum liability in monetary terms shall be restricted to the value of the defective parts and / or value of services rendered only. Furthermore, the New Vehicle Warranty, in no case, shall extend to the payment of any monetary consideration whatsoever, of the replacement or return of the vehicle as a whole.
- The decision of **General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.** will be final and binding on all matters arising out of this New Vehicle Warranty.
- The owner should preserve the original Invoice for necessary verification and produce the same, as and when required.
- The optimum performance of the vehicle is under standard test conditions.

This New Vehicle Warranty is issued at Halol, District Panchmahals, Gujarat and competent courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction over matters by or following from time to time.

3. WARRANTY LIMITATIONS

The warranty will cease to exist in following conditions:

- a. Failure to have the required periodic inspection and required service performed as per the Periodic Maintenance Schedule.
- b. Improper or wrong maintenance and in deviation with guidelines mentioned in this service booklet.
- c. Any modification, alterations made to the vehicle such as including but not restricted to adding lights, changing engine specifications to increase horsepower, or using wide tyres, and or any other modification in the vehicle that may likely to have an effect on the performance of the vehicle. (e.g. defects caused by the installation of non homologated wheels and tyres are not covered by the warranty).
- d. Failure to use genuine parts / fluids (oil, coolant, brake fluid) and / or other accessories / consumables recommended or approved by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.
- e. Use of the vehicle for purposes or in a manner other than the one mentioned in the Owner's Manual. Exceeding specified capacities such as loading weight, passenger, speed, use as a commercial vehicle and rpm limitations.
- f. Damage caused by driving the vehicle under severe conditions such as un-pliable or water-logged roads, in races or rallies.
- g. Damage caused by natural disasters including but not restricted to earthquakes, storms, floods, fire and accidents. The owners are recommended to keep their vehicle insurance valid at all times.
- h. Damage caused by smoke, chemicals, bird-droppings, salt, stone chipping, scratches, iron dust or any other extraneous circumstances like external mechanical or chemical influences (regarding paint or body damage, specially stone throw, air-borne rust, industrial fall out), damage to catalytic converter due to use of wrong/bad quality fuel acting on the vehicle.
- i. Damage caused by normal wear (for instance brake-pad, etc.) or exposure to the elements such as discoloring or deformation of any interior, plastic, chrome or painted part or surface.
- j. Sensory complaint by the owner against symptoms such as noise, vibration or oil stains which do not effect performance.

- k. Damage which should have been detected during normal usage but became serious when left unattended to and/or the owner of the vehicle having failed to claim and having rectified a defect which was already apparent during vehicle delivery, immediately after delivery or a defect which becomes apparent at a later date immediately after it became apparent.
- l. Failure of the owner to adhere to the requirements outlined in Clause 4.
- m. Fuel system damage caused by water or other foreign matter in the fuel system.
- n. Damage caused by the installation of non genuine accessories or equipment after the vehicle has been purchased from the CHEVROLET retailer such as radio, car telephone, CD radio set, or cargo carrier and / or other activities of a similar nature.
- o. Damage caused by running vehicle on adulterated fuel/lubricants or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.

WHAT IS NOT COVERED

- Adjustments, cleaning, inspection, or required periodic maintenance.
- Parts designated as requiring periodic replacement.
- Warranty repair not performed by a CHEVROLET retailer.
- Charges or fees for telephone, tow, transportation charges of the vehicle to the nearest CHEVROLET retailer, rental car, and so forth; compensation for inconvenience or commercial losses; all other consequential costs relating to the owner being unable to use the vehicle.
- Any accident, damage, loss or destruction due to negligent, careless use of vehicle.
- Damage to the engine while driving in water logged conditions or entry of water in to the engine.
- Consumptive parts and oil/grease and other fluids. (See the following tables of consumptive parts and oil/grease and other fluids.)

Consumptive Parts	Oil/Grease and other fluids
Drive belt	Engine oil
Air cleaner element	Transmission oil
Fuel filter	Power steering fluid
Oil filter	Brake fluid
Clutch disc, clutch parts	Coolant
Brush holders	Grease
Brake pads	Washer fluid
Brake discs	Battery fluid
Wiper blades	Diesel
Light bulbs	Air conditioner refrigerant
Motor brushes	Other lubricants, etc.
Fuses, etc.	

No warranty repair shall be made if it is found that the vehicle Identification number like chassis / engine number, odometer or the warranty & service booklet, have been tampered with. This list is neither exclusive nor exhaustive and the decision of General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. shall be final and binding.

4. WHAT THE OWNER MUST DO

In order to keep this warranty valid you must:

- a. Use your vehicle as instructed in the Owner's Manual.
- b. Have your vehicle inspected according to this schedule.

The cost of the service is borne by the owner. If the services are not performed within the specified time limits, the general and the rust through warranty as referred to under Clause 2 above, shall be rendered null and void and shall not be reinstated by a subsequent service.

- c. Keep the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) and all receipts in a safe place to present to the CHEVROLET retailer at regular maintenance visits and when repair work is required.

5. PARTS COVERED BY OTHER WARRANTY CONDITION

- a. Battery : The coverage period is 1 year from the date of new vehicle registration regardless of the distance traveled.
- b. Tyres : This warranty is covered by the tyre manufacturer. The coverage period is one year. Please check with your CHEVROLET retailer for details.
- c. Audio/Radio/Acc. : This warranty is covered by the audio/radio/Acc. manufacturer. The coverage period is one year. Please check with your CHEVROLET retailer for details.

6. MAKING THE WARRANTY EFFECTIVE

The warranty goes into effect after CHEVROLET authorized retailer fills in the appropriate information about your vehicle and places the retailer's official seal and signature in the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual).

7. REQUIREMENTS FOR WARRANTY WORK

To have warranty work carried out, present the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) to the authorized CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet. If the warranty & service booklet is lost or incomplete, work to be carried out with respect to the standard warranty shall be refused.

8. CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP

If the vehicle is sold during the warranty period, please deliver the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) to the new owner.

The new owner will need to complete the change of address or subsequent ownership notification card located elsewhere in this booklet in order for the coverage to be transferred.

9. EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH WARRANTY WORK

The expenses of repair work and parts of your CHEVROLET vehicle will be covered by CHEVROLET standard limited warranty in accordance with the WARRANTY & SERVICE BOOKLET (OWNER'S MANUAL). Other expenses that are not covered by the CHEVROLET Standard Limited Warranty must be covered by the owner.

10. General Motors India Private Limited is launching the Chevrolet Cruze in different cities in a phased manner. The CHEVROLET retailer responsible for delivering your Cruze is qualified to provide all Cruze related services within the city where he is located. As other CHEVROLET retailers become operational to handle the Cruze, they will also be able to provide similar Cruze related services. IN ORDER FOR THE WARRANTY ON YOUR VEHICLE TO APPLY, IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT YOUR CRUZE BE SERVICED, HANDLED AND ATTENDED TO ONLY BY CHEVROLET RETAILER AS SET FORTH IN THIS BOOKLET.

11. The following requisite document should be presented to the CHEVROLET retailer at the time of making a claim under New Vehicle Warranty:

- Original invoice issued by CHEVROLET retailer.
- Warranty and service booklet / maintenance record.
- Any other document deemed to be necessary by CHEVROLET retailer and/or General Motors India.

PREDELIVERY INSPECTION AND VEHICLE DELIVERY

Before delivering the vehicle we carried out a thorough predelivery inspection in order to ensure that your Chevrolet vehicle is in a fault-free condition. Accompanying this appropriately filled out service booklet (Owner's Manual) are the tool kit and your vehicle documents.

You have been informed of the service intervals and necessary service checks, including under extreme operating conditions and in particular with regard to oil changing of diesel engines.

City, date:

CHEVROLET Retailer's / ASO's Stamp and Signature

238 Service and warranty

**OWNER'S
STATEMENT OF ACCEPTANCE**

I hereby certify that the vehicle has been delivered in an orderly and proper operating condition, including **Keys, Service Booklet (Owner's Manual) and tool kit.** I have read and understood the terms and conditions pertaining to the New Vehicle Warranty and agree to abide by the same.

I have been informed of the service intervals and necessary service checks, including under extreme operating conditions.

Date of delivery :

City, date :

Name and signature of customer :

This sheet must be detached prior to vehicle delivery and placed with the vehicle file **after it has been signed** by the customer.

240 Service and warranty



Dear Customer,

We are confident that you and your family would be enjoying the safe and comfortable drive of the Chevrolet Cruze.

We would like to undertake a thorough check-up of the vehicle at 1000 kms or 30 days, whichever occurs earlier. This will also allow us to re-emphasize the salient features of the Trailblazer to you.

In the unlikely event of an emergency assistance, please call your nearest

CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet or please feel free to call our 24 hr. helpline at 1800 3000 8080.

**1st Free Inspection - 1 Month / 1000 km
(whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN no. _____

PDI no. _____

Date of service _____

Date of delivery _____

Retailer code _____

Customer's name _____

Customer's tel. no. _____

I confirm that the vehicle has been inspected and delivered to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Retailer's Signature

1st Free Inspection - 1 Month / 1000 km (whichever occurs earlier)**GENERAL STATUS REVIEW**

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Check closing efforts of doors | <input type="checkbox"/> | Keyless entry system | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Other functions | <input type="checkbox"/> | | |

UNDER HOOD

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Check fluid levels | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine oil level | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Brake/clutch oil level | <input type="checkbox"/> | Coolant level | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Windscreen washer level & add washer fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> | M/T oil | <input type="checkbox"/> |

UNDERBODY, WHEELS

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Visually check routing, leaks & damage | <input type="checkbox"/> | Check tire pressure | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|

ELECTRICAL CHECKS

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Malfunction indicator lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> | Service vehicle soon lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Charging lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> | Oil pressure lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking brake lamp/indicator | <input type="checkbox"/> | All other telltale lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| High beam/Turn signal Hazard indicator | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cigarette lighter/rear defogger | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Check lighting system | <input type="checkbox"/> | Horn/Radio/Outside Mirrors | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| High/Low beam/Hazard signal | <input type="checkbox"/> | Turn signal/Flash to pass signal | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Front/Rear fog lamps/Tail lamps | <input type="checkbox"/> | Stop lamp/Reversing lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Trunk lamp | <input type="checkbox"/> | | |

DYNAMIC EVALUATION

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Steering function/noise/abnormal drag | <input type="checkbox"/> | Clutch & gear shifting function/ noise | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Accelerating & braking function/ noise | <input type="checkbox"/> | Check tires | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Any other abnormal noise | <input type="checkbox"/> | | |

Note - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.

For detailed information refer section 'Scheduled Maintenance'.

2nd Free Inspection - 6 Months / 7,500 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM**

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Drive Belt
(Alternator and A/C Compressor) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine Oil | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Oil Filter | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cooling System Hose and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Coolant | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fuel Filter | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Fuel Line and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> | Air Cleaner Element | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| PCV System Oil Separator with Bolt | <input type="checkbox"/> | PCV System | <input type="checkbox"/> |

CHASSIS AND BODY

- | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Exhaust Pipe & Mountings | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake / Clutch Fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Front Brake Discs & Pads | <input type="checkbox"/> | Rear Brake Drums & Linings | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking Brake | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake Line and Connections
(Including Booster) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steering Wheel & Linkage | <input type="checkbox"/> | Manual Transaxle Fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wheel Alignment
(As and when required or as suggested by CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Wheel Balancing
(As and when required or as suggested by CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Drive Shaft Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> | Safety Belts, Buckles & Anchorages | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Lubricate Locks, Hinges & Hood Latch | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/C Mesh Filter | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Chassis & Underbody Bolts &
Nuts Tight / Secure | <input type="checkbox"/> | Tire Condition, Inflation Pressure
& Rotation | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Note - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.

For detailed information refer section 'Maintenance Schedule'.

CHEVROLET Inspection**2nd Free Inspection - 6 Months / 7,500 Kms
(whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN _____

Regn. No. _____

Delivery date _____

Date of service _____

Kms _____

I confirm that the job has been attended to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Labour free & Parts are chargeable
(Retain with job card)

Delivering Retailer's stamp & date

I hereby certify that the work has been carried out as per the schedule.

Servicing Retailer's/ASO stamp & date

3rd Free Inspection - 1 Year / 15,000 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM**

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Drive Belt
(Alternator and A/C Compressor) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine Oil (Replace) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Oil Filter (Replace) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cooling System Hose and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Coolant | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fuel Filter (Replace) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Fuel Line and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> | Air Cleaner Element (Replace) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Oil filler cap "O" Ring | <input type="checkbox"/> | PCV System | <input type="checkbox"/> |

CHASSIS AND BODY

- | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Exhaust Pipe & Mountings | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake / Clutch Fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Front Brake Discs & Pads | <input type="checkbox"/> | Rear Brake Drums & Linings | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking Brake | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake Line and Connections
(Including Booster) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steering Wheel & Linkage | <input type="checkbox"/> | Manual Transaxle Fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wheel Alignment
(As and when required or as suggested by
CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Wheel Balancing
(As and when required or as suggested by
CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Drive Shaft Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> | Safety Belts, Buckles & Anchorages | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Lubricate Locks, Hinges & Hood Latch | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/C Mesh Filter (Replace) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Chassis & Underbody Bolts &
Nuts Tight / Secure | <input type="checkbox"/> | Tire Condition, Inflation Pressure
& Rotation | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Note - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.

For detailed information refer section 'Maintenance Schedule'.

CHEVROLET Inspection**3rd Free Inspection - 1 Year / 15,000 Kms
(whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN _____

Regn. No. _____

Delivery date _____

Date of service _____

Kms _____

I confirm that the job has been attended to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Labour free & Parts are chargeable
(Retain with job card)

Delivering Retailer's stamp & date

I hereby certify that the work has been carried out as per the schedule.

Servicing Retailer's/ASO stamp & date

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

(Repair category - Free Service/Paid Service/Running Repair/Acc. Repair)

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

(Repair category - Free Service/Paid Service/Running Repair/Acc. Repair)

BATTERY

Battery type : _____

Battery make : _____

Battery number : _____

- Defects arising out of faulty vehicle electrical systems, negligent maintenance, incorrect charging or improper filling of the battery by unauthorized dealers/auto electricians are not covered by warranty.
- Consequent liabilities are not covered by this warranty policy.
- Get battery checked every 3 months.

Important Instructions

- The battery must be fitted firmly in the cradle.
- Connecting cables and connectors must be fastened securely on to the battery.
- Connections must be made in the right polarity.
- Terminals must be kept coated with petroleum jelly/vaseline. DO NOT USE GREASE.
- Battery top & vent plugs must always be kept clean & dry .
- Electrolyte level must always be maintained in line with the bottom of the vent hole. In case of any drop in electrolyte level, add pure distilled water. NEVER ADD ACID.
- Battery is warranted for a period of one year only.
- Liability under this warranty is limited to defects arising out of faulty material or workmanship developing under proper use and NOT when the battery is merely discharged.

CHEVROLET retailer's
Stamp

SEPARATE CORROSION PROTECTION SERVICE

Body/ Underbody Corrosion Protection Service

General Motors India provides a three (3) years or 1,00,000kms (whichever is earlier) warranty vehicle that no rust-through of the body/underbody will occur, provided that the directives from General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. concerning the treatment, maintenance, and care of the vehicle (Owner's Manual) and especially the inspection and checks prescribed in the service booklet have been carried out.

Furthermore, the body paintwork and the corrosion protection must be visually inspected for damage as part of the regular annual inspection or 15,000 kms service. The customer is informed of any damage detected and measures to rectify this damage. Any damage discovered is also indicated in the following corrosion protection diagram.

Confirmation of the inspection is indicated by a stamp and dated signature, accompanied by indication of the vehicle mileage on the following verification documents.

Make use of this possibility in order to avoid problems during warranty claims regarding rust- through of the body / underbody.

The rust through warranty is not applicable if areas damaged by any reason remain unattended and become the cause of corrosion.

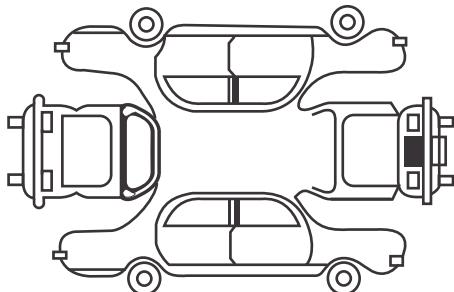
All repairs when required should be carried out promptly and by the CHEVROLET retailer.

BODY INSPECTION RECORD

Vehicle identification number _____

Registration number _____

Name / address of owner _____



Use the following symbols to indicate damage.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| ● Chipping | ✗ Dent / Bumpy |
| ▲ Scratch | ■ Other damage |
| ↑ Antirust re-treatment necessary | |

In order to maintain the General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. rust-through warranty, the vehicle must be subjected to an inspection by CHEVROLET retailer once a year. Any resulting work is subject to a charge.

Check-up 1st year after initial registration.

Check-up date _____

Odometer reading _____

Damage found	1. Outer body	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
	2. Under body	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
	3. Engine compartment	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

Retailer
stamp / signature _____

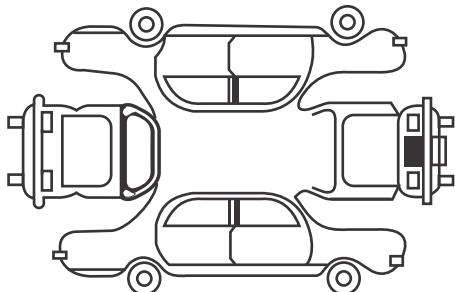
Damage repaired Yes No

Remarks : _____

BODY INSPECTION RECORD

Vehicle identification number _____

Registration number _____

Name / address of owner _____
_____**Use the following symbols to indicate damage.**

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| ● Chipping | ✗ Dent / Bumpy |
| ▲ Scratch | ■ Other damage |
| ↑ Antirust re-treatment necessary | |

In order to maintain the General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. rust-through warranty, the vehicle must be subjected to an inspection by CHEVROLET retailer once a year. Any resulting work is subject to a charge.

Check-up 2nd year after initial registration.

Check-up date _____

Odometer reading _____

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Damage found | 1. Outer body | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | 2. Under body | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |
| | 3. Engine compartment | Yes <input type="checkbox"/> | No <input type="checkbox"/> |

Retailer
stamp / signature _____

Damage repaired Yes No

Remarks : _____

EMISSION WARRANTY

(Applicable in NCR Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata and Mumbai)

Subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder, General Motors India Pvt. Ltd., hereafter called General Motors India Pvt. Ltd., certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in the normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115 (2) of the central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989, and further warrants that if on examination by a service center duly authorized by the General Motors India Pvt. Ltd., the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the emission standard as specified in the said rule, our authorized service center shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge such components of emission control system as are specified in Annexure II hereof.

The definitions of various terms used in Emission warranty proposal are given

in Annexure -I. These definitions shall be in line with the definition of the existing product Warranty definition.

Conditions :

1. This warranty will be in addition to and will run concurrently and parallel to the product warranty and will apply only in respect to components as mentioned in Annexure-II.
 2. The period of the vehicle's warranty shall commence from the date of the vehicle sale.
- 2.1 Warranty period - 1,00,000 kms or 3 years** whichever occurs earlier, from date of the vehicle sale.
3. The warranty claim will be accepted only after examination carried out by CHEVROLET retailers leading to a firm conclusion that none of the original settings /specifications have been tampered with and that the components (s) as mentioned in Annexure -II has/have a manufacturing defect, and /or, that the vehicle is unable to meet the In-use emis-

sion standards.

4. The methods of examination to determine the warrantable condition of the components will be at sole discretion of General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. and or its retailers and results of such examination will be final and binding. If, on examination, the warrantable condition is not established, General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. will have the right to charge full, or part, of the cost of such examination and resulting repairs /rectification.
5. In case of acceptance of the warranty under Emission Warranty, General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. will replace, at retailers, free of charge, the components which are covered as mentioned in Annexure-II, but the consumables as mentioned in OM shall be charged as per actual applicable rates.
6. In case of a vehicle in which the components covered under Emission Warranty or the associated parts, are

- not independently replaceable, on account of their being integral parts of a complete assembly, General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. will have the sole discretion to replace either the entire assembly or by using some of the parts of the system through suitable repairs or modifications.
7. Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which may be found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in a warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the product Warranty (Chevrolet Cruze -3 years/1,00,000 kms, whichever is earlier). The consumables and labour shall be charged per actual during such repairs or replacement of parts.
8. All the parts removed for replacement under warranty will be the property of General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.

9. General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. will not be responsible for the cost of transportation of the vehicle to the nearest retailer or any loss due to non-availability of the vehicle during the period of a warranty claim and examination by CHEVROLET retailers.
10. General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. will not be responsible for any fines, penalties that may be charged by Statutory or Regulatory authorities on account of failure of the vehicle to comply with the in-use emission standards on the vehicle not meeting any such given legal/ regulatory requirement, during inspection by such authorities.
11. Emission Warranty will be applicable irrespective of the change of ownership of the vehicle provided all the conditions as laid down in this document are met from the date of original sale of the vehicle.

This Emission Warranty will be applicable only if the customer :

- (i) Observes all the important instructions and any other precautions listed in the OM for use of the vehicle.
- (ii) Under all circumstances uses lubricants and fuel as recommended by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.
- (iii) Regularly obtains and carries out maintenance at CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet only, in accordance with General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. guidelines and enters the details in the Service Booklet.
- (iv) Immediately approaches the nearest Authorized Service Center as per the list in this booklet upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard inspite of having maintained and used the vehicle in accordance with the instructions in the OM and having carried out such repairs and adjustments as may

- be required with a view to establish such compliance.
- (v) Produces the ‘Pollution Under Control (PUC)’ certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub – rule (2) of Rule 116 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules.
- (vi) Produces the service booklet (Owner’s Manual) and all relevant bills for verification of details.
- (vii) Produces receipts covering maintenance of the vehicle as specified in the OM from the date of original purchase of the vehicle.
- (viii) Produces valid certificate of insurance & RTO registration.

Conditions under which warranty is NOT applicable:

1. Non production/availability of a valid ‘Pollution under Control’ certificates as described in customer obligation (V).
2. In case the vehicle is not serviced by CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet as per the service schedule described in the maintenance chart given in the Owner’s Manual.
3. A vehicle, which has been subjected to abnormal use, abuses, neglect and improper maintenance or has met with an accident.
4. Use of such replacement parts, which are not specified and approved by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.
5. If the vehicle or parts thereof, have been altered, tampered with or modified or replaced in an unauthorized manner.
6. A vehicle on which the odometer is not functioning or the odometer has been changed or the reading of which has been changed / tampered with so that the actual mileage cannot be readily determined.
7. A vehicle, which has been used, for competitions, races, rallies or for the purpose of establishing records.
8. Examination by CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet of the vehicle shows that any of the conditions stipulated in the OM with regard to use and maintenance have been violated.
9. A vehicle, which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuels lubricants other than those, specified by GMI.

Scope and Limits:

1. This emission warranty is in addition to the product warranty for the vehicle as per the scope and limit described in the OM and all conditions described therein will apply, in addition to those exclusively stipulated in this warranty.

256 Service and warranty

2. The emission warranty covers only compliance with the emission standard as specified in sub rule (2) of Rule 115 of CMVR. It does not cover any other performance of these parts or routine test and consequent maintenance or adjustments to establish compliance to the in-use emission standard as applicable to the state, in which the vehicle is registered and is in use.

ANNEXURE-I

Definitions:

1. **Vehicle** : The Motor Vehicle approved for sale within India under the provisions of Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 or any subsequent amendment or substitution thereof.
2. **Owner's Manual (OM)** : A document given to the customer at the time of sale of the vehicle giving guidelines on use and maintenance of the vehicle including the terms and conditions of Warranty.
3. **Maintenance** : Maintenance as per the schedule provided in the Owner's Manual by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. including inspection, verification check, adjustment and replacement, if necessary.
4. **Service Booklet** : The scheduled service record book in Owner's Manual, which is required to be filled by CHEVROLET retailer at the time of service.
5. **Abnormal Use** : The situations when the vehicle is put to use other than that intended by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. such as racing, overloading or use of adulterated fuel or fuel not recommended by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.
6. **Manufacturing Defect** : Means deficiency or deviation from normal production tolerance in design, material, or workmanship in a device or system which affects any parameter, performance, or component belonging to emission control system.
7. **Product Warranty** : The manufacturer warranty as provided by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd., which covers failure of various parts and systems as per the Owner's Manual 3 years/1,00,000 kms, whichever is earlier.
8. **Emission Warranty** : Warranty for emission performance of the vehicle as determined by sub-rule (2) of rule no 115 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules, 1989.
9. **Authorized Service Centers** : Any service facilities authorized by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. to perform warranty repairs. This shall include all of CHEVROLET retailers that are recognised for service of subject vehicles or any other service center duly authorized by General Motors India Pvt. Ltd.
10. **Warrantable Condition** : Warrantable condition means any condition of a vehicle, which triggers the responsibility of General Motors India Pvt. Ltd. to take corrective action within the framework of emission Warranty. This however shall not include any statutory or regulatory fines or penalties.
11. **Warranted Parts** : Those components, listed as per Annexure-II.

ANNEXURE-II

List of Components Covered under Emission Warranty

S.No.	Part name
1	Catalytic Converter***
2	Exhaust manifold gasket
3	Electronic Control Module
4	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor
5	Mass Air Flow Sensor
6	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor
7	Air Temp. Sensor
8	Exhaust Temperature Sensor
9	Coolant Temperature Sensor
10	Injectors
11	Fuel Pressure Regulator Valve
12	Exhaust Gas Re-circulation Valve
13	Fuel Pump
14	High Pressure Pump

*** Catalytic Converter is covered only for emission related failures as provided under the warranty statement. Replacements if any shall not be applicable for breakage and noise problems.

Note : All the above mentioned parts are covered only if the car fails to meet the prescribed Emission norms. Any other performance problems shall be treated as not relevant to the Emission warranty.

24x7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

How to request assistance	260
Benefits	261
Covered area	261
Chevrolet Roadside Assistance at home or on the road	261
Vehicle recovery following mechanical or electrical breakdown	261
Vehicle recovery following an accident	262
Taxi benefit	262
Urgent message relay	262
Locked keys/lost key	262
Non covered events under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance program.....	262
Special exclusions.....	264
Adverse weather	264
Force majeure	265
External factors	265
Right of refusal	265
Disputes	265
Summary	265
Disclaimer	266



24x7x365 Days Access to Toll Free Number



Fuel Assistance



Taxi Assistance



Tyre Assistance



Key Lockout Services



Towing Facility



Battery Jump Start

260 24x7 Roadside assistance

The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is focused to enhance your overall Chevrolet ownership experience by providing 24x7 Roadside Assistance emergency support for a period of three years starting from the date of invoice of the Chevrolet vehicle sold from an authorized CHEVROLET retailer, in the unfortunate event of vehicle breakdown or accident of your Chevrolet vehicle. The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program has specially been designed to take care of your car's safety and your comfort. The Benefits and the Terms & Conditions of the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program are mentioned in this Owner's Manual. You are therefore, requested to read this Owner's Manual very carefully.

HOW TO REQUEST ASSISTANCE

In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call the Chevrolet 24x7 Roadside Assistance Program on Toll Free Number* **1800 103 8090**. (*In case of difficulty in reaching this toll-free number from your phone network, please dial **0124-4388090**. Call charges apply.)

Please have the following information in hand when you call for assistance:

1. Your name and contact phone number.
2. Vehicle registration number.
3. Vehicle identification number (VIN) mentioned in the vehicle registration certificate.
4. Vehicle model.
5. Date of invoice.
6. Name of the authorized retailer from whom Chevrolet vehicle was purchased.
7. Brief description of the problem faced.
8. Specific location of the vehicle along with the nearest landmark.

The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is available only if the above mentioned dial-in numbers are contacted.

REMARKS

1. Once you have called Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program, it is advisable that you stay with your vehicle.
2. Park your vehicle on the edge of the road and put the hazard warning lights on.
3. If you are on a highway, place the warning triangle provided with the Chevrolet vehicle approximately 3 meters from the vehicle in the direction of the on-coming traffic.

BENEFITS

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program can be availed when your vehicle is immobilized due to:

1. Mechanical or electrical breakdown.
2. Road traffic accident where the vehicle is immobilized.
3. Human error.
4. Battery problems: Dead battery.
5. Fuel problems: Out of fuel, incorrect fuel or contaminated fuel.
6. Key problems: Locked keys, lost keys or broken vehicle keys.
7. Tyre problems: Puncture – replace with spare tyre available in the vehicle, bolts or valve related issues.

COVERED AREA

Customers are entitled to the Benefits provided under this Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program on a PAN India level (only exception in coverage is Andaman Nicobar Islands, where this Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is currently not available), provided however the Chevrolet vehicle has broken down on gazette, bitumen/concrete road. Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program will also be provided to a customer when at home, on the roadside, on the highway, in a parking lot, etc., but if you are already at an authorized CHEVROLET retailer, then you are not entitled to the Benefits under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program.

CHEVROLET ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE AT HOME OR ON THE ROAD

If your Chevrolet vehicle is immobilized whether at home or on the road, Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel will attend to your Chevrolet vehicle. If the problem is something that can be resolved at the roadside, a mobile technician will be sent to mobilize your vehicle at the roadside.

VEHICLE RECOVERY FOLLOWING MECHANICAL OR ELECTRICAL BREAKDOWN

If your Chevrolet vehicle is unable to be mobilized following a mechanical or electrical breakdown, a recovery vehicle will be sent to recover your Chevrolet vehicle to the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer.

VEHICLE RECOVERY FOLLOWING AN ACCIDENT

If your Chevrolet vehicle is unable to be mobilized following a road traffic accident, Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel will organize to send a recovery vehicle to recover your Chevrolet vehicle to the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer, however all the costs towards repairs will be borne exclusively by you.

TAXI BENEFIT

If your Chevrolet vehicle is recovered to an authorized CHEVROLET retailer by Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel, the driver and passengers, if any, of the Chevrolet vehicle will be provided with one free taxi ride, up to 50 kms from the breakdown location, in order to continue your journey. The maximum number of persons that can avail this facility would, at no point of time, exceed the number of people including the driver, Chevrolet vehicle is permissible to carry under the applicable rules and regulations.

URGENT MESSAGE RELAY

You will be provided an urgent message relay service to help keep in contact with family, friends and/or work colleagues in the event of a vehicle breakdown or accident.

LOCKED KEYS/LOST KEY

Whilst we will always endeavor to provide assistance by the most efficient method, however, modern security systems sometimes make it extremely difficult for us to gain entry to your vehicle at the roadside should the spare keys not be available. If a forced emergency entry is required, you will be asked to provide the approval granting the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel the requisite permission to gain this access and further confirm that all repair costs relating to any resulting damages to your vehicle will be your sole responsibility and borne by you or customer's car may be towed to nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer. In the event of lost key, provision of retrieving spare key from home will be provided only, if the event has occurred in the city you are residing.

NON COVERED EVENTS UNDER THE CHEVROLET ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is designed to help in events that lead to stoppage / immobilization of your vehicle. As a result, this program will not cover any of the following events that you may encounter while driving your vehicle:

1. Faulty fuel gauge.
2. Speedometer not working.
3. Air-conditioning not working.
4. When the passenger door (s) cannot be opened and there are no passengers in the vehicle.
5. Boot cannot be opened.
6. The front and/or rear demisters are not functioning.
7. Horn is not functioning. However, if the horn is sounding continuously, the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Services will be provided.
8. Damaged door mirrors.
9. When the rear view mirror is damaged but it does not obstruct the driver's vision.
10. Damaged or faulty fuel cap but vehicle has not run out of fuel and there is enough fuel in the tank to enable the vehicle to reach the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer.
11. When the sunroof cannot be opened.
12. When the sunroof cannot be closed but weather conditions are fair and the vehicle is not exposed to any security risk.
13. When the windows cannot be opened.
14. When the windows cannot be closed but weather conditions are fair and the vehicle is not exposed to any security risk.
15. Seat adjustor is faulty but the vehicle can be safely driven.
16. When the passenger seat belts are faulty but there are no passengers in the vehicle.
17. Faulty security system unless the vehicle is immobilized or unless the alarm is sounding continuously.
18. Transmission stuck in sports/winter mode.
19. When the ABS lights are illuminated.
20. Air bag warning lights are illuminated.
21. Traction control lights are illuminated.
22. Other non-safety related lights/service warnings are illuminated.
23. When your vehicle runs out of windscreen wiper fluid.
24. Front windscreen wipers faulty but weather conditions are fair.
25. Rear windscreen wiper faulty.
26. Vehicle pick-up and drop for routine maintenance is not included.

SPECIAL EXCLUSIONS

The following scenarios are special exclusions under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program, and therefore neither CS IPL nor its authorized retailers will be responsible for any assistance/repair costs and are excluded from Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program:

1. Vehicle is involved in motor racing, rallies, speed or endurance tests, practice runs or operated outside official roads.
2. Assistance is required as a result of wars, riots, uprising, mass political demonstrations, pillage, strike, use for military purposes or acts of terrorism, earthquake damage, freak weather conditions, atmospheric phenomena, nuclear transformation phenomena or radiation caused by artificial acceleration of atomic particles.
3. Breakdown is caused by deliberate damage, vandalism or participation in a criminal act or offence.
4. The immobilization is resulting from damage caused by intervention of the police or other authorities.
5. Any damage resulting from the use of the vehicle against the recommendations of the Owner's Manual.
6. Any consequential costs and/or damage to property as a result of a breakdown in or on the vehicle.
7. Any cost as a result of damage and or claim caused while the driver was operating the vehicle under the influence of alcohol, solvent abuse, drugs or other illegal substance.
8. Vehicles kept in a non-roadworthy condition or not serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and any such other events that may be decided by CS IPL from time to time.

ADVERSE WEATHER

On occasion of adverse weather conditions such as floods, heavy rain, thunder, lightening or other external factors, which may affect our ability to provide the services effectively and it may become physically impossible to assist you until the weather improves. During such time, our main priority will be to provide the necessary assistance to you and the passengers to be taken to a place of safety. The recovery of your vehicle may not be possible until the weather condition permits.

FORCE MAJEURE

CSIPL shall not be liable for its inability to provide the services under the terms of service set out in this Owner's Manual if such inability to provide the services is caused or contributed by causes beyond CSIPL's reasonable control including but not limited to acts of god, acts of public enemy or statutory authorities or courts, terrorism, or any acts of any person engaged in subversive activity or sabotage, strikes, embargoes, public rallies and protests.

EXTERNAL FACTORS

You agree and understand that though Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program will make every effort to reach you once you have made the call and the call is registered however, external conditions including traffic could delay such an effort.

RIGHT OF REFUSAL

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program shall have the right to refuse any or all benefits under the program, if it is found that the information furnished by you at the time of making the request for assistance are false.

DISPUTES

All disputes arising out of this Roadside Assistance Program shall be submitted to a sole arbitrator to be appointed by CSIPL and the place of arbitration shall be CSIPL Office at Gurgaon, Haryana. The arbitration proceedings shall be governed by the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996 and shall be conducted in English. The Courts of Delhi shall have the jurisdiction.

SUMMARY

AFTER READING THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, YOU SHOULD UNDERSTAND:

1. The scope of Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program.
2. You should at all times retain the Owner's Manual and produce whenever required.
3. This Owner's Manual must remain with the Chevrolet vehicle, if the vehicle is resold.

If you have any questions, your authorized CHEVROLET retailer / Chevrolet Roadside Assistance will be happy to assist you.

DISCLAIMER

CSIPL shall be under no liability whatsoever in respect of any loss or damages arising directly or indirectly due to any delay or non-delivery of the services under the CSIPL Roadside Assistance Program. In case the vehicle cannot be mobilized on-site, Customers are advised to use the towing facility as may be arranged by CSIPL Roadside Assistance Program Vendor personnel for taking the vehicle to the nearest authorized workshop. In no condition, shall the vehicle be towed to any unauthorized workshop. Customer agrees, that it shall be a condition precedent that the Customers remove their personal belongings like laptops, wallets, mobile phone and other such valuable items before allowing the Roadside Assistance Vendor personnel to tow the vehicle and also take an inventory list of other belongings inside the vehicle including, the current physical conditions of the vehicle like dents, scratches, tools and spare tyre and to verify the list before taking possession of the vehicle from the authorized workshop. CSIPL at its discretion may refuse to render these services to any such Customers who in the reasonable discretion of CSIPL is misrepresenting the facts, in relation to the vehicle or any other details sought by the Roadside Assistance call center or the personnel and/or in the event of unruly, rude, use of abusive and foul languages, physical abuse and such other similar behavior to the Roadside Assistance Vendor's personnel by the Customer or the occupant of the vehicle. CSIPL reserves the right to change or modify any of the services and the charges thereto that are rendered in this Roadside Assistance Program without any notice.

FIND NEW ROADS



24x7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE



1800-103-8090
(Toll Free No.)
0124-4388090

SERVICE NETWORK

CHEVROLET SALES INDIA SALES AND SERVICE NETWORK

North zone	268
West zone	273
South zone	277
East zone	282
International	285

★ Indicates Retailer (Sales and Service)

○ Indicates Chevrolet Authorized Service Center

Authorized Service Center (ASC) are authorized to carry out Periodic Maintenance (Free/Paid, Minor Running Repair) Only.

The list of authorized Retailers / ASC are mentioned herein as of November, 2015. For any change in authorized Retailers / ASC, please visit www.chevrolet.co.in.

NORTH ZONE

STATE - DELHI

**★ Ganganagar Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.
(Aarav Chevrolet)**

Showroom :
11 - A, Shivaji Marg, Moti Nagar,
Opp. L & T Building, New Delhi - 110 015
Tel. : 011 - 41238888

Workshop:

56, Rama Road, Opposite Radha Palace Banquet Hall,
New Delhi -110 015
Tel. : 011 - 49258888, 8826292810, 8826292815

★ Arya Automobiles

Showroom :
Plot No. 193, Metro Pillar No. 543,
Main Rohtak Road, Mundka, New Delhi - 110 041
Tel. : 011 - 87430301 / 302
Fax : 011 - 28342887

Workshop :

KH-82/21/2 &22/2, Phirni Road, Udyog Nagar
Industrial Area, Near Mundka Metro Pillar No. 547,
New Delhi - 110 041
Tel. : 011 - 28342884

★ Go Auto Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :
A 231, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-1,
New Delhi - 110 020
Tel. : 011 - 41855500, 9015444555

Workshop :

B-25, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-1,
New Delhi - 110 020
Tel. : 011 - 41955500, 9015777888

★ Globus Motocorp Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :
ZB-43 & 44/487, Zulphe Bengal, Main GT Road,
Dilshad Garden, Delhi - 110095
Tel. : 011 - 43355555

Workshop :

B-31, Jhilmil Industrial Area, Behind Jhilmil Metro
Station, New Delhi - 110095
Tel. : 011 - 43388888

★ Metro Motors Pvt. Ltd.

Workshop :
Bawa Potteries Industrial Complex,
Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, Vasant Kunj - 110 070
Tel. : 011 - 41761717, 46156666

Workshop 2 :

A-2/6, Safdarjung Enclave,
Africa Avenue, New Delhi - 110 029
Tel. : 011 - 46146666 / 75

★ Sparsh Autotech Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :
D-12 &13, Rajapuri, Madhuvihar, Opp. Sector-5,
Dwarka, New Delhi -110075
Tel.: 011- 49115911

Workshop :

32/8, Shanti Garden, Matiala Industrial Area,
Near DPS School, Dwarka, New Delhi -110059
Tel.: 011- 49116911

★ Triumph Motors

Showroom :
A-9/3 Wazirpur Industrial Area, Near Richi Rich,
New Delhi - 110 052
Tel. : 011 - 47444666
Fax : 011 - 42475584

Workshop 1:

C-13, Plot No. 65, SMA Industrial Area, GTK Road,
Opp. Jahangir Puri, Azadpur, New Delhi - 110 033
Tel. : 011 - 47444777

Workshop 2 :

G-14, Udyog Nagar, Rohtak Road, Peeragarhi,
Delhi - 110 041
Tel. : 011 - 42010101
Fax : 011 - 42010132

STATE - HARYANA

AMBALA

★ Ambala Automobiles India Ltd.

Showroom :
Ramgarh, Near Central Jail Bridge, Chandigarh Road,
Baldev Nagar, Ambala City - 134 003
Tel. : 0171 - 2543010
Fax : 0171 - 2543510

Workshop :

Barwala, Naraingarh Road, Ambala City - 134 003
Tel.: 0171 - 2678013

BHIWANI

★ Shailesh Automobiles

Showroom & Workshop :
Rohtak Road, Bhiwani - 127021
Tel. : 01664 -204006/008

DADRI

★ Shailesh Automobiles

Showroom & Workshop :
Near Loharu Chowk, Bhiwani Road, Dadri - 127 306
Tel. : 9253660069/70

FARIDABAD

★ Regent Automobiles Ltd.

Showroom :
14/3 , Mathura Road, Faridabad - 121 003, Haryana
Tel. : 0129 - 4088530 / 31
Fax : 0129 - 2252304

Workshop :

Plot No.57, Sector-27C, Opp. Crown Interiorz Mall,
13/1, Mathura Road, Faridabad - 121 003
Tel.: 0129 - 2577777

GURGAON

★ Gentech Toolings Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom & Workshop 1 :
Plot No. 66, IDC, Opp. Sector - 14
Mehrauli - Gurgaon Road, Gurgaon - 122 001
Tel. : 0124 - 4638751 - 54, 4368787
Fax : 0124 - 4638700

○ **Orix Auto Infrastructure Services Ltd.**
Workshop :

7B, Sector - 18, Maruti Industrial Area,
Gurgaon - 122 015
Tel. : 0124 - 3014700 / 701 / 719
Fax : 0124 - 3014702

★ **YAMUNA NAGAR**

Oberoi Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
Aggarsain Chowk, Near Gupta Palace,
Jagadhr - 135 003
Tel. : 01732 - 212030, 212010

★ **KURUKSHETRA**

VPS Speciality Papers
Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No.145 & 146, Industrial Area, Sector 2,
Kurukshetra - 136 118
Telefax : 01744 - 231050

★ **HISSAR**

Ashwani Automotors
Showroom & Workshop :
9 km Stone, OP Jindal Marg, Hissar - 125 044
Tel. : 01662 - 220710 / 11 / 12

★ **JHAJJAR**

Shailesh Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
Tehsil Road Jhajjar, Haryana - 124 001
Tel. : 9253660066 / 9254171300

★ **JIND**

Lekh Raj Motors Pvt. Ltd
Showroom & Workshop:
Safidion Road, opp. Brahmin Dharamsala, Jind.
Tel. : 9992900082

★ **KAITHAL**

Lekh Raj Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Ambala Road, Kaithal, Haryana - 136 027
Tel. : 0174 - 6226827

★ **KARNAL**

Aryaman Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
117/6, K.M. Milestone, Near Hotel New
World, G. T. Road, Karnal - 132 001
Tel. : 0184 - 2220011, 2220325
TeleFax : 0184 - 2220025

★ **PANIPAT**

Aryaman Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No 64, Sector -25, Huda Industrial Area Phase 1,
Panipat - 132 103
Tel. : 0180 - 2666222 / 2666800

★ **ROHTAK**

Badhwari Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Sonepat Road, Rohtak - 124 001
Telefax : 01262 - 256666

★ **REWARI**

Vardhman Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. Gurudwara, Jhajjar Road, Rewari - 123 401
Tel. : 01274 - 250440 / 251188
Fax : 01274 - 255966

★ **SONIPAT**

Malwa Motors Sales Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
NH-1, 31 Km Stone, G.T. Road, Kundli,
Sonipat - 131 001, Haryana
Tel. : 0130 - 2219384 - 85, 2370386, 2371386
Fax : 0130 - 2219384

★ **SIRSA**

Padam Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Hisar Road, Opp Traffic Police Post, Sirsa - 125 055
Tel. : 01666 - 244445
Fax : 01666 - 244442

STATE - HIMACHAL PRADESH

★ **KANGRA**

Himachal Autowheels Pvt. Ltd.
(Platinum Chevrolet)
Showroom & Workshop :
N.H 20 Kachhiary, Kangra - 176 001
Tel. : 01892 - 260600/260601

★ **MANDI**

Ram Hari Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Workshop :
Rani Ki Bain, Gutkar, Mandi - 175 021
Tel. : 01905 - 225692
Fax : 01905 - 221691

★ **SOLAN**

R. C. Chevrolet
Showroom & Workshop :
Platinum Mall IV, Solan - Manali State Highway,
Solan - 173211
Tel. : 1792 - 227488

★ **UNA**

Bhagat Ram Motorways Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Una Nangal Road, Rakkar Colony, Una - 174 303
Tel. : 01975 - 238799
Fax : 01975 - 238699

STATE - PUNJAB

★ **AMRITSAR**

S V Motors
Showroom :
Near Amritsar Gate, GT Road, Amritsar - 143 001
Tel. : 0183 - 2700102
Fax : 0183 - 2700101

★ **Workshop :**

Main GT Road, Opp. ITBP Office, Amritsar - 143 001
Tel. : 0183 - 2700201

★ **BATALA**

Kashmir Autmobilis Pvt. Ltd. (Platinum Chevrolet)
Showroom & Workshop:
Opp. Cambridge International School, Saidmubarak,
Amritsar Road, Batala - 143 505
Tel.: 01871 - 241024

★ **BHATINDA**

Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Goniana Road, 8th Mile Stone, NH-10,
Bhatinda - 151 005
Tel. : 0164 - 27601111 / 9216350205
Telefax : 0164 - 2760153

270 Service network

- CHANDIGARH**
★ Padam Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
182/2, Industrial Area, Phase 1, Chandigarh - 160 002
Tel. : 0172 - 5212900
- Workshop :**
185, Industrial Area, Phase 1, Chandigarh - 160 002
Tel. : 0172 - 5212999
- JALANDHAR**
★ Aakriti World
Showroom :
Ground Floor, Vasal Tower, Police Lines,
Opp. President Hotel, Jalandhar - 144 001
Telefax : 0181 - 5003333
- Workshop :**
1746 Ladowali Road, Near BSF Chowk,
Jalandhar - 144 001
Tel. : 0181 - 5057777
- LUDHIANA**
★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Khasra No. 279/3, G.T. Road,
Dhandari Kalan, Ludhiana
Tel. : 0161 - 2510014
Telefax : 0161 - 2510015
- ROPAR**
★ Padam Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Near Ayalli Chowk, Ferozepur Road,
Ludhiana - 141 001
Tel. : 0163-6225755, 9780000609
- PATIALA**
★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Main Patiala - Rajpura Road,
Opp. Caspa Resort, Bahadurgarh, Patiala - 147 001
Tel. : 0175 - 2663813 - 14, 9217100905 - 9
Fax : 0175 - 2663828
- PATHANKOT**
★ Kashmir Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Simbel Chowk, Dalhousie Road, Pathankot - 145 001
Tel. : 0186 - 2257022 - 24
- SANGRUR**
★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
College Road, Opp. Kamal Palace, Sangrur - 148001
Tel. : 9216350134, 9216911461
- STATE - RAJASTHAN**
- AJMER**
★ Rajdeep Autowheels (P) Ltd.
Showroom :
12-15, ASC Road, Vaishali Nagar, Ajmer - 305001
Tel. : 0145 - 2628989 / 2625116
- Workshop :**
Khasara No-319 Kankarda Bhunaboy, NH-8,
Jaipur Road, Ajmer - 305001
Tel. : 0145 - 2788192 / 93 / 2788222 / 23
- ALWAR**
★ Triumph Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
Old Delhi Road, Near Jhankar Hotel, Alwar - 301 001
Telefax : 0144 - 3047571 - 78
- BHILWARA**
★ Rajdeep Autowheels (P) Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Payal Resort, Ajmer Road, Bhilwara - 311001
Tel. : 01482 - 265164
- BIKANER**
★ Sunehri Cars
Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No. 15, Transport Nagar,
NH-15, Ganganganagar Road, Bikaner - 334 001
Tel. : 8003399060 / 66 / 69
- BANSWARA**
★ Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Workshop :
Janamedi, Udaipur Road, Banswara - 327 001
Tel. : 02962 - 250227
- CHITTORGARH**
★ Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
Plot No. 86, Kabir Colony, Bhilwara Road,
Chittorgarh - 312001
Tel. : 01472 - 247598
Fax : 01472 - 247598
- Workshop :**
Near Saint Paul's School, Opp. Rajasthan State
Seed Corp., Nimbhera Road, Chittorgarh - 312 001
Tel. : 01472 - 240598
- JAIPUR**
★ Triumph Motors
Showroom 1 :
Corporate Tower, A-1, Jawahar Lal Marg,
Jaipur - 302 015
Tel. : 0141 - 4057575
Fax : 0141 - 4057500
- Showroom 2 :**
C7D, Sawai Jai Singh Highway,
Bani Park, Jaipur - 302 016
Tel. : 0141 - 4122222
Fax : 0141 - 4122233
- Workshop 1 :**
G-109A, Sitapura Industrial Area, Jaipur - 302 004
Tel. : 0141 - 5122333, 5113636, 5143737,
5122797, 5122798, 5143636, 4090409
Fax : 0141 - 5122552
- Workshop 2 :**
E-12B, Vishwakarma Ind. Area, Road No. 01,
Jaipur - 302 013
Tel. : 0141 - 4255555
- Workshop 3 :**
E1 - 2295, Ramchandrapura Industrial Area,
Sitapura Ext, Jaipur - 302 022
Tel. : 0141 - 4090409
- JODHPUR**
★ Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
27/27A, Light Industrial Area,
Near Shastri Circle, ITI Road, Jodhpur - 342 003
Tel. : 0291 - 3048491

- Workshop :**
E-711, Mia Bsnsi, IIInd Phase,
Behind Krishna Dharam Kanta, Jodhpur - 342 005
Tel. : 0291 - 3048217 - 22
Fax : 0291 - 3048223

KOTA
★ Triumph Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
E - 137C, Road No. 5,
Indraprastha Industrial Area, Kota
Tel. : 0744 - 2372333, 2372666

PALI
★ Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. Krishni Mandi, Jodhpur Road, Pali - 306 401
Tel. : 9414060104

SRI GANGANAGAR
★ Sunehri Cars
Showroom & Workshop :
6th Km Stone, Surat Garh Road, NH-15,
Sri Ganganganagar
Tel. : 8003399070 / 71

UDAIPUR
★ Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
A-83, Mewar Industrial Area, Madri, NH-8,
Ahmedabad Bye Pass, Udaipur - 313 002
Tel. : 0294 - 3002730, 3002769
Fax : 0294 - 2490108

Workshop :
Kanodia Mill Compound 1, Luker Ganj,
Allahabad - 211 001
Tel. : 0532 - 2616368

AGRA
★ Kalyan Auto Sales
Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. Bhagwati Dhaba, Near New Sabji Mandi,
Sikandra, Agra - 282 007
Tel. : 0562 - 2640460 / 62 / 63
Fax : 0562 - 2640461

BAREILLY
★ VAT Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
4.5 KM, Rampur Road, CB Ganj, Bareilly - 243 001
Tel. : 0581 - 2560741
Fax : 0581 - 2560731

GORAKHPUR
★ United Motors
Showroom :
Kasia By-pass Road, Near Dr. Riyaz Ortho Hospital,
Mohaddipur, Gorakhpur - 273 001
Tel.: 0551 - 2201667
Fax.: 0551 - 2338299

Workshop :
Saryu Nahar Colony, Singharia,
Gorakhpur - Deoria Road, Gorakhpur - 273 008
Tel.: 0551 - 2270231

GHAZIABAD
★ Shiva Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
28/3/5, Site - IV, Industrial Area, Sahibabad,
Ghaziabad
Tel.: 0120 - 3008600 / 605 / 631 / 632 / 635 / 636
Fax: 0120 - 3008643 / 45 / 48 / 49 / 50

Workshop 2 :
58/3, Site 04, Sahibabad, Ghaziabad - 200 300
Tel. : 0120 - 4558765

JHANSI
★ Sri Venkateshwar Autocare Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Jhansi Kanpur Road, Goramachhiya, Jhansi - 284 001
Tel. : 0510 - 2371144, 6450158

KANPUR
★ Cross Road Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
40, Government Industrial Estate,
Opp. Sindhi Colony, Fazal Ganj, Kanpur - 208 012
Tel.: 0512 - 2221276 / 2220043

Workshop 1 :
C-15A, Panki Industrial Area, Site-1, Kanpur - 208 012
Tel.: 0512 - 2691293, 2691377

Workshop 2 :
122/236, A-1 & C-1, Fazalganj,
Near Sangam Talkies, Kanpur - 208 012
Tel.: 8009461111

LUCKNOW
★ Megha Auto (I) Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
10/CP/5, Ring Road, Vikasnagar,
Opp. Jagrani Hospital, Lucknow - 226 020
Tel. : 0522 - 4057999 / 4007977 / 2330180

Workshop 2 :
Mishipur Depot, Near Sanatan Cold
Storage, Kursi Road, Lucknow - 226 026
Tel. : 0522 - 2890631

MEERUT
★ Namokar Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Near Ansal Town, Delhi Dehradun By Pass, NH-58,
Pallavapuram, Meerut - 250 110
Tel. : 0121 - 2577788, 7088757575

MORADABAD
★ Sigma Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Near Radhakrishna Mandir,
Delhi Road, Moradabad - 244 001
Tel. : 0591 - 2550100 - 05, 7351007701 - 05,
7351003805

MIRZAPUR
★ Saraswati Industries
Showroom & Workshop :
Pili Kothi, Station Road, Mirzapur - 231 001
Tel. : 05442 - 223923
- STATE - UTTAR PRADESH**
- ALIGARH**
★ Jattari Automobile
Showroom & Workshop :
300 Mtr. From, Bharat Petrol Pump,
Khair By Pass Road, Aligarh - 202001
Tel. : 8938802229, 8938802214

ALLAHABAD
★ Eldee Motors
Showroom :
Eldee Enclave, 2, S. P. Marg, Civil Lines,
Allahabad - 211 001
Tel. : 0532 - 2560743, 44

272 Service network

★ **NOIDA**
Shiva Motors
Showroom :
G-24, Sector 11, Noida - 210 301
Tel. : 0120 - 3920150 / 158

Workshop :
C-80/81A, Sector - 8, Noida
Tel. : 0120 - 3359807 / 813

★ **VARANASI**
Vinayak Automotiv Pvt. Ltd. (Vinayak Chevrolet)
Showroom & Workshop :
Adjacent to Essar Petrol Pump,
Jagatpur, Rohania, Varanasi - 221 313
Tel. : 7703003320, 7703003330, 7703003321,
7703003333

STATE - UTTARAKHAND

★ **DEHRADUN**
DPM Autosales
Workshop :
Mohabewala Industrial Area,
Saharanpur Road, Dehradun
Tel. : 0135 - 2642051 / 52 / 53
Fax : 0135 - 2642054

★ **HALDWANI**
M/s Sidhbali Automobiles Pvt Ltd
Showroom & Workshop :
Jeetpur Negi, Rampur Road,
Haldwani - 263139
Tel. : 18008432345, 7055711120

STATE - JAMMU & KASHMIR

JAMMU
★ **K. C. Motors**
Showroom & Workshop :
NH-1, Byepass Road, Jammu - 180 004
Tel. : 0191 - 2465769 / 59, 2460829
Fax : 0191 - 2476660

★ **SRINAGAR**
K. C. Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
By Pass Road, Hyderpora, Srinagar - 190 014
Tel. : 0194 - 2443188

WEST ZONE

STATE - GUJARAT

AHMEDABAD

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Near JCB Service Station, S.G. Highway,
 Sarkhej, Ahmedabad - 380 015
 Tel. : 079 - 2474346, 39835544, 39835501
 Fax : 079 - 39835588

Showroom 2 :

A/8,9,10,11,12,13 & 14, Radhe Shopping Mall,
 Khokhra, Maninagar, Ahmedabad
 Tel. : 079 - 32941862 / 32440235

Workshop 2 :

Opp. Amraivadi Post Office, Near Hatkeswar Circle,
 Maninagar, Ahmedabad - 380 026
 Tel. : 079 - 30486501 / 02 / 03

ANAND

★ Shree Gopinathji Agencies
Workshop :
 Survey No. 570 - A/2, Near Indira Statue,
 Lambhavel Road, Anand - 388 001
 Tel. : 02692 - 247979 / 247878

BARDOLI

★ Empire Cars Pvt Ltd
Showroom & Workshop :
 Near Hero Corp Showroom, Nadiad Chowkdi,
 Bardoli Surat Road, Bardoli - 394601
 Tel. : 9879560001

BHARUCH

★ Shree Gopinathji Agencies
Showroom & Workshop :
 Beside K.U & Company Petrol Pump,
 NH-8, Village Vadadala, Bharuch - 392 015
 Tel. : 02642 - 654245, 291303, 654845
 Telefax : 02642 - 231584

BHAVNAGAR

★ V Raj Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
 Plot No. 150, Near Press Quarter,
 Opp. Maruti Showroom, Bhavnagar-Rajkot Road,
 Chitra, Bhavnagar - 364 003
 Tel. : 0218 - 2444590, 2444445

GANDHIDHAM

★ Cargo Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
 NH-8A, Kanda Port Road, Gandhidham - 370 201
 Tel. : 02833 - 654370, 653317, 9825611692

GODHRA

★ Shree Gopinathji Agencies
Showroom & Workshop :
 Moonlight Cinema Compound, Vadvi,
 Godhra - 389 001
 Tel. : 02672 - 645828, 265270, 265271

GANDHI NAGAR

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Near Nigam Petrol Pump, Rajshree Cinema Road,
 Sector-21, Gandhinagar - 382 010
 Tel. : 0232 - 30516107

HIMMATNAGAR

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Near Motipura Circle, Opp. S.T. Workshop,
 Shamlaji Highway, Himmatnagar - 383 001
 Tel. : 02772 - 229525, 229524, 308000, 308001

JAM NAGAR

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
 Jamnagar - Rajkot Highway, Hapa,
 Opp. Tata IB Motors, Jamnagar
 Tel. : 0288 - 3216060

Workshop :

Jamnagar to Rajkot Highway, 8 - Happa,
 Jamnagar - 320 120
 Tel. : 0288 - 3921194 - 98

MEHSANA

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Opp. Wide Angle, Nagalpur Highway,
 Mehsana - 384 002
 Tel. : 02762 - 241010, 302401 / 02 / 06
 Fax : 02762 - 245151

NAVSARI

★ Monarch Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
 Mahalaxmi Estate, Near Bhana Petrol Pump,
 Near Grid Char Rasta, N.H. No. 8, Navsari - 396 424
 Tel. : 02637 - 265788 / 265599

RAJKOT

★ Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Survey No. 219/220, Opp. Parin furniture,
 Next to Jay Ganesh, AT & PO,
 Kathoria Gondal Highway, Rajkot - 360 003
 Tel. : 0281 - 3205151, 2370006 / 8 / 9 / 10,
 3983400, 3983407

SURAT

★ Empire Cars Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Plot No. 3, Near Rangoli Hotel, Rundh,
 Dumas Road, Surat - 395 007
 Tel. : 0261 - 6713300 / 33

★ Monarch Cars Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom:
 Umiya Nagar Society,
 Near Shree Choshath Jogiyo Mata Mandir,
 Udhna Magdalla Road, Surat - 394 210
 Tel. : 0261-2720481, 2720482, 09825274707

Workshop :

Next To Sameeti School, Patel Nagar Circle,
 Udhna Gam, Surat - 394 210
 Tel.: 0261 - 3091001

★ Nanavati Motors

Showroom:
 Orchid Tower, Opp Intercity Township,
 Puna Kumbharia road, Surat - 395 010
 Tel.: 9879114447

Workshop :

Opp. SBI Bank, Puna Patiya,
Puna Kumbhariya Road, Surat - 395 010
Tel. : 0261 - 6456449/429/430
Fax : 0261 - 2647771

VAPI

Desai Automobiles

Showroom & Workshop :
At & Po : Balitha, Near Woodland Hotel,
National Highway No. 8,
Taluka Pardi, Vapi, Valsad - 395 015
Tel. : 0260 - 6531783, 2400250 - 51
Fax : 0260 - 2426525

VADODARA

Shree Gopinathji Agencies

Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. Gujarat Elec. Board Sub Station,
(Near Prakuti Resort), Chhani, Baroda - 390 002
Tel. : 0265 - 2761105 / 06

Showroom & Workshop 2 :

R. S. No. 7, Opp. Atladra Railway Station,
Atladra, Vadodara - 390 012
Tel. : 0265 - 2681050, 1060, 0187, 1010, 1020
Fax : 0265 - 2681050, 2354984

Showroom & Workshop 3 :

3/A, Sahajanand Industrial Estate,
Munjimahuda, Akota, Vadodara - 390 020
Tel. : 0265 - 2681010, 2681020, 2359898, 2334109
Fax : 0265 - 2681050, 2681060

STATE - GOA

PORVORIM

Angel Chevrolet

Showroom & Workshop :
38/13, NH17, Near Porvarim, Bardez, Goa - 403501
Tel.: 0832 - 6651000

STATE - MADHYA PRADESH

BHOPAL

★ Super Cars Ltd.

Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No. 21 Sector G, Govindpura Industrial Area,
J.K. Road, Bhopal - 462 021
Tel. : 0755 - 4028400, 4228201
Fax : 0755 - 4228203

★ Varenayam Motors

Showroom & Workshop :
189, Angoori Bagh, Jinsi Road, Bhopal - 462 008
Tel. : 0755 - 2575288 / 299 / 300
Fax : 0755 - 2579918

CHHINDWARA

★ Sunshine Motors

Showroom & Workshop :
College Road, Lalbagh, Chhindwara - 480 001
Tel. : 0716 - 244125, 244129, 244193 / 194
Fax : 0716 - 244126

GWALIOR

★ Sumedha Vehicles Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. Jhansi Road Police Station,
Jhansi Road, Gwalior - 474 009
Tel. : 0751 - 2422067, 4015789, 3291856
Fax : 0751 - 2348024

INDORE

★ Super Cars Ltd.

Showroom :
Saket Tower - 3A, Ratlam Kothi,
Near Geeta Bhavan Square, AB Road, Indore - 452 001
Tel. : 0731 - 4700053, 54
Telefax : 0731 - 4700052

Workshop :

49, United Compound, Iasudiya Mori,
Dewas Naka, Indore
Tel. : 0731 - 470055, 56, 57
Fax : 0731 - 470054

★ Chhabra Autolink Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :

Plot No.-10 Vishnupuri Main, Near Medisquare
Hospital, Indore - 452001
Tel : 0731- 4267800

Workshop :

Plot No.- 11/11,11/12, Survey No.- 26, Gram Palada,
Khandwa Road, Indore - 452011
Tel : 0731 - 6656000

JABALPUR

★ Oriental Motors

Showroom & Workshop :
497, Karmeta, Near Padwar Kala,
Katangee Bye Pass Road, Jabalpur - 482 003
Tel. : 0761 - 3250007, 3260002, 3250003, 3290001
Fax : 0761 - 4027011

KHANDWA

★ Bedi Motors

Showroom & Workshop :
Gram Rehmapur, Indore Road, Khandwa - 450 001
Tel. : 0733 - 2244075

RATLAM

★ Super Cars Ltd.

Showroom & Workshop :
Jaora Road, Near RTO Office, Ratlam - 457 001
Tel. : 07412 - 260040

SAGAR

★ Varenayam Motorcars Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :
Opposite Hotel Paradise, Jabalpur Road, Makroniya,
Sagar - 470 004
Tel. : 07582 - 263566

Workshop :

Behind HDFC Bank, Makroniya
Sagar - 470 004
Tel. : 07582 - 239288

SATNA

★ Oriental Motors

Showroom :
Virat Nagar Colony, Pateri, Panna Road, Satna - 485 001
Tel. : 07672 - 229495

Workshop :

27, Industrial Area Near Union Floor, Rewa Road,
Satna - 485 001
Tel. : 7672 - 252763

STATE - MAHARASHTRA**AHMEDNAGAR**★ **Saideep Cars Pvt. Ltd.**
Workshop :

Survey No. 55/1B/2/1, Nagar Manmad Road,
Ahmednagar - 414 111
Tel. : 0241 - 2779225 - 7
Fax : 0241 - 2779228

AMRAVATI★ **Star Motors**

Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No. 8, Navathe Square Bandnera Road, Amravati
Tel. : 0721 - 2510199, 9921008861, 7350008426

AURANGABAD★ **Mishrikotkar Motors LLP (Arihant Chevrolet)**

Showroom :
Sector P, Town Centre, Jalna Road, CIDCO,
Aurangabad - 431 005
Tel. : 0240-2482819

Workshop :

Plot No.E-35, Chikalthana MIDC Area,
Aurangabad - 431 006
Tel. : 7745011919, 7745021919

BARAMATI★ **Mota Automotive Pvt. Ltd.**

Showroom & Workshop :
41 / 1 / B / 17, Nira Road, Kasba, Tehsil - Baramati,
Dist - Pune - 413 102
Tel. : 02112 - 222212, 220212

DHULE★ **Jitendra Wheels Pvt. Ltd.**

Showroom & Workshop :
P-62, Behind Hotel Manas, MIDC Avdhan,
Dhule - 424 001
Tel. : 02562 - 281222 / 232

KOLHAPUR★ **Unique Automobiles**

Showroom :
Ayodhya Park, Opp. Sangam Talkies,
Kavala Naka, Kolhapur - 416 001
Tel. : 0231 - 2535315, 2535425
Fax : 0231 - 2535615

Workshop :

122/1, Pulachi Shiroli, Opp. Sangli Phata,
Kolhapur - 416 122
Tel. : 0230 - 2461518 - 19
Fax : 0230 - 2461520

LATUR

★ **Ajinkyas Cars Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
Barshi Road, Near Bidave Engineering College,
Beside Pramod Petrol Pump, Latur - 413 531
Tel. : 02382 - 222600

MUMBAI

★ **Nikhil Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop 1 :
A 70, TTC Industry Area, Thane Belapur Road,
Kharhbar, Near ICI Color Company,
Khoparkaine West, Navi Mumbai - 400 709
Tel. : 022 - 27780801, 40708888
Fax : 022 - 40708899, 27780805

Showroom 2 :

264-265, Vaswani Chambers, Opp. Old Passport
Office, Pravhadevi, Mumbai - 400 025
Tel. : 022 - 43459444, 24221711-12
Fax : 022 - 24222713

Workshop 2 :

Plot No. D - 238 - A, TTC Industrial Area,
MIDC Shiravane, Nerul, Navi Mumbai - 400 706
Tel. : 022 - 43448800

NASIK

★ **Jitendra Wheels Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
B-88, Arihant Plaza, MIDC, Ambad, Next to Hotel Taj,
Mumbai - Agra Highway, Nasik - 422 010
Tel. : 0253 - 2384432 / 632 / 832, 6636666, 6637777
Fax : 0253 - 2384532

NAGPUR

★ **Star Motors**

Showroom & Workshop :
44 / 4, Wahajara, Kamptee Road,
NH - 7, Nagpur - 440 026
Tel. : 0712 - 6507836/37, 6507916, 6461503 / 04
Fax : 0712 - 2632429

Tajshree Motors Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom :
Plot No. 1 Hindustan Colony, Wardha Road,
Nagpur - 440 002
Tel. : 0712 - 2250242 / 2250243 / 2250244

Workshop :

Plot No. 679, Ghat Road,
Near Cotton Market Square, Nagpur - 440 018
Tel. : 0712 - 2734466 / 2734467

PUNE

★ **Platinum Chevrolet**
Showroom & Workshop 1 :
Sr No 45/1/B/A, Shankarseth Road, Gutkewadi,
Pune - 411 037
Tel. : 020 - 26440029

Showroom & Workshop 2 :

Survey No 5/4, Najhate Nagar, Kalewadi Main Road,
Thergaon, Pune - 411 033
Tel. : 020 - 66326600, 66326632, 66326666

Pethkar Motors Private Limited

Showroom :
Sr No- 130, Audumber,
Near Vardhaman Petrol Pump, NH - 4, Warje
Pune - 411052

Workshop :

Sr. No - 320, Hissa No - 1/A
Opp. Chellaramai Diebetes Centre, Bavdhan BK
Pune - 411021

SATARA

★ **Unique Automobiles**
Showroom & Workshop :
41, Mutha Colony, Sadar Bazar, Satara - 416 002
Tel. : 09623225299

SOLAPUR

★ **Mota Automotive Pvt. Ltd.**
Workshop :
MRC Cable India, A/20/6, MIDC Chincholi,
Solapur - 413 255
Tel. : 9272222233

SANGLI
★ **Unique Automobiles**

Showroom :
442-3, Kulkarni Complex, 100 feet road,
South Sivaji Nagar, Sangli - 416 416
Tel. : 0233 - 2326544
Fax : 0233 - 2326594

Workshop :
Kulkarni Complex, 100 Feet Road,
Near MSEB Sub-Station, Sangli - 416 416
Tel. : 0233 - 2326544
Fax : 0233 - 2326594

YAVATMAL
★ **SARAS MOTORS**
Pobaru Marketing & Agencies Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
Shop No. 5, 6, 7, 8 Udyog Bhavan,
Dharwha Road, Yavatmal - 445 001
Tel. : 07232 - 255991
Fax : 07232 - 255992

Workshop :
Block No. B-16 MIDC (Lohara), Yavatmal - 445 001
Tel. : 0779883816
Fax : 07232 - 255992

THANE
★ **SC Auto Corporation**
Showroom:
Modi House, Opp. to LIC Building, Naupada,
Eastern Express Highway, Thane (West),
Thane - 400 602
Tel. : 022 - 67610000
Fax : 022 - 67610209

Workshop :
Pioneer Estate Corporation, 133-134, Pokhran Road
No.2, Opp. Oswal Park, Thane (West) - 400601
Tel. : 022 - 66040000
Fax : 022 - 66040102

★ **Angel Auto World Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop 1 :
Grishma garden, Gokhivare, Vasai East, Thane,
Mumbai (Vasai) - 401208
Tel :0250-6453030 / 6061777

Showroom & Workshop 2 :

J-176, MIDC, Tarapur Road,
Boisar (West) - 401505
Tel. : 02525 - 655454 / 655353

★ **Nikhil Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**

Showroom & Workshop :
Survey No. 6, Hissa No. 6, Manpada Gaon,
Kalyan Shil Road, Dombivali (East) - 421 204.
Tel. : 0251 - 3048888 / 3048899

STATE - CHATTISGARH

BILASPUR

★ **Swati Ventures**
Showroom & Workshop :
Besides Shiv Talkies, Old Bus Stand Road,
Bilaspur - 495001
Tel. : 7752 - 605500 / 605511

RAIPUR

★ **Vardhaman Motors**
Showroom & Workshop :
9/1, Mahoba Bazar, GE Road, NH-6,
Kumhari Dist. - Durg, Raipur - 492 001
Tel. : 7489177999, 7883221999

Showroom 2 :

Ashoka Millenium, Ring Road,
Raipur - 492 011
Tel. : 7714030104, 7712410008

SOUTH ZONE

STATE - ANDAMAN & NICOBAR

PORBLAIR
 ★ Group Engineers
Workshop :
 Opp Womens Working Hostel, Dollygunj,
 Port Blair, Junglighat Post, Portblair - 744 103
 Tel. : 03192 - 253044 / 253011

STATE - ANDHRA PRADESH

BHIMAVARAM
 ★ Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Door No. 2-25, # 6, Near Bharath petroleum bunk,
 Undi Road, Bhimavaram - 534 202
 Tel. : 9052781234 / 905224678

GUNTUR
 ★ Fusion Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
 Plot No. 296 & 297, Opp. Sarvani Diesel Engineering,
 Autonagar Main Road, Autonagar, Guntur - 522 001
 Tel. : 0863 - 6454545

NELLORE
 ★ **M.G. Brothers Automobiles (P) Limited**
Showroom:
 26-2-1777, Near Ayyappa Temple, Vedayapalem Area,
 Nellore - 524 004
 Tel.: 9247000022

Workshop :
 Plot No. 95 & 96, Wood Complex,
 Near Ayyappa Temple, Nellore - 524 004
 Tel. : 9247000022

RAJAHMUNDRY
 ★ Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 D. No. 82-10-2, Venkateswara Nagar,
 Near Lalacheruvu, Near ONGC Complex, NH-5 Road,
 Rajahmundry - 533 103
 Tel. : 0883 - 6575555 / 6580888

TIRUPATHI
M.G. Brothers Automobiles (P) Limited
Showroom:
 11-46/A, Renigunta Road, Tirupathi - 517 501
 Tel.: 9299999970

Workshop :
 Plot No: 254, Auto Nagar,
 Near Vinayaka Temple, Renigunta Road,
 Tirupathi - 517 506
 Tel.: 9247000024

VISHAKHAPATNAM
Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 D. No.38-22-87, Varun Avenue, NH-5, Murali Nagar,
 NH. Birla Junction, Vishakhapatnam - 530 075
 Tel.: 0891 - 2572222, 9052402345

Showroom 2 :
 D. No. 4-46-12, G. K. Mansiom, Pedawaltier,
 Vishakhapatnam - 530 017
 Tel.: 0891 - 2572222, 4444
 Fax: 0891 - 6645555

VIJAYWADA
Fusion Motors
Showroom :
 Fusion Towers, 36-12-2, Opposite to Siddartha
 Public School, Moghul Rajapuram,
 Vijayawada - 520 010
 Tel. : 0866 - 6645555 / 9603123666
 Fax : 0866 - 6645592

Workshop :
 Opposite to Fusion Towers, 36-12-2,
 Near Siddartha Public School, Moghul Rajapuram,
 Vijayawada - 520 010
 Tel. : 0866 - 6645593 / 94, 9603123777

STATE - KARNATAKA

BANGALORE
 ★ **Kropex India Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 49/1, Singasandra, Hosur Main Road,
 Bangalore - 560 068
 Tel. : 080 - 43574357
 Fax : 080 - 43574353

Workshop 2 :
 Sy. No. 26, Hanumareddy Layout,
 Chinnapanahalli Main Road, Marathahalli Post,
 Bangalore - 560 037
 Tel. : 9663388812

★ **Trident Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 No. 122/1, C. Shankar Reddy Layout, Kalyana Nagar,
 Outer Ring Road, Bangalore - 560 043
 Tel. : 080 - 43430300, 43430500
 Fax : 080 - 43430308, 43430517

Workshop 2 :
 No. 558/1,60 ft Road, 9th Cross, HAL 2nd Stage,
 Old Airport Road, Behind Leela Palace,
 Kodihalli, Indiranagar, Bangalore - 560 008
 Tel. : 080 - 49155858

★ **K.H.T. Chevrolet (A Division Of Morzaria Real Tech Private Limited)**
Showroom :
 No. 725, West of Cord Road, Rajajinagar,
 1st Stage, Mahalakshmi Layout, Bangalore - 560 086
 Tel. : 080 - 49363636

Workshop :
 No. 305, 5th Main Road, 2nd Cross, 4th Phase,
 Peenya Industrial Area, Bangalore - 560 058
 Tel. : 080 - 49353637

BELGAUM
 ★ **Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 Shri Krishna Weaving Mill Compound,
 Venguar Road, Vijaya Nagar, Belgaum - 591 108
 Tel. : 0831 - 2449556 / 557, 6514911
 Fax : 0831 - 2472209

BELLARY
 ★ **Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 Near Bellary Rolling Mills, Anantpur Road,
 Bellary - 583 101
 Tel. : 08392 - 261234 / 5
 Fax : 08392 - 261235

DAVANGERE

- ★ Modi Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
#869/1-2, PB Road, Opposite Sai International Hotel,
Davangere - 577 006
Tel. : 08192 - 233896

GULBARGA

- ★ VKG Motor World
Showroom & Workshop :
Plot - 1&2, Survey No. 116/2, Behind Mahendrakar
Complex, Kapnoor Humnabad Road,
Gulbarga - 585104
Tel. : 08472 - 224555
Fax : 08472 - 258019

HUBLI

- ★ Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Opp. NGEF, Rayapura, Dharwad,
P. B. Road, Hubli - 580 025
Tel. : 0836 - 2218338 / 39
Telefax : 0836 - 2218337

MANGALORE

- ★ Vibrant Motors
Showroom:
Mont Tiera Apartments, Vivekanand Road,
Kadri, Nantoor-Padav, Mangalore - 575004
Tel.: 0824 - 2225544

Workshop :

C/O Manjunath Retreading Works, Kulshekara
Chowki, Near KMF Milk Dairy, Kulshekhar,
Mangalore - 575 005
Tel. : 0824 - 2231202

mysore

- ★ Dyuthi Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
No. 201 / 1 & 2, Hunsur Road, Hinkal Village,
Mysore - 570 017
Tel. : 0821 - 4240500 - 16
Fax : 0821 - 4241899

SHIMOGA

- ★ Vibrant Motors
Workshop :
17/B, Kallur Mandli Industrial Estate,
Shimoga - 577202
Tel. : 08182-298100

STATE - KERALA

CALICUT

- ★ German Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
118-A, Chungam Junction, West Hill,
Calicut - 673 005
Tel. : 0495 - 2383680 / 81, 2383770 / 71
Fax : 0495 - 3041100, 2381909

COCHIN

- ★ Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
11/356, NH-47 Bye Pass, Nettor P.O.,
Ernakulam, Cochin - 682 304
Tel. : 0484 - 2703245 - 49, 3097100, 3097101
Fax : 0484 - 2703244

KANNUR

- ★ German Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
BP6-14A, Valappattanam, Kannur - 670 010
Tel. : 0497 - 2774466 - 67, 3057200
Fax : 0497 - 27744666, 3057200

KAYAKULAM

- ★ Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
NH-47, Near MSM College, Kayakulam - 690 502
Telefax : 0479 - 2446650

KOTAYYAM

- ★ Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Karithas Junction, Thellakom P.O., Kotayyam-686016
Tel. : 0481 - 2792203
Fax : 0481 - 2792383

KOLLAM

- ★ Deedi Motors
Showroom :
Post Office Junction, Pallimukku, Kollam - 691 010
Tel. : 0474 - 3257777 / 2725959
Fax : 0474 - 2725900

Workshop :

Cantonment, North Nagar, Pullikada, Kollam - 691001
Tel. : 0474 - 2750010 / 11

MUVATTUPUZHA

- ★ Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Workshop :
902/903,Opp. Mackar Plaza, EEC Market Road,
PNB Junction, Muvattupuzha - 686 673
Tel. : 0485 - 2835272 / 73
Fax : 0485 - 2832554

MUTTUM

- ★ Geeyem Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
SY NO: 70/15, 71/10, Thai Kkattukara P.O, N H Road,
Distt. Aluva, Muttum, Cochin - 683 106
Tel. : 0484 - 2632193 / 94 / 95 / 96 / 97

PERINTHALMANNA

- ★ German Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
AP-IV 664F, Opp. ITC, Tirurkad,
Perinthalmanna - 679 531
Tel. : 04933 - 325060, 237000, 239878
Telefax : 04933 - 2737000

PALAKKAD

- ★ Geeyem Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
Door No. 8/1198, NH Bypass Road,
Chandru Nagar, Palakkad - 678 007
Tel. : 0491 - 2504133
Fax : 0491 - 2504143

PATHANAMTHITTA

- ★ Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Kumbazhetu Buildings, Churulicode P.O.,
Kozhencherry Road, Pathanamthitta - 689 645
Tel. : 0468 - 2272079, 2272080
Fax : 0468 - 2272078

THIRUVALLA

- ★ Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
No. 54/2, Kurusumoottil Buildings,
M C Road, Mazhuvangad, Thiruvalla - 689 101
Tel. : 0469 - 2740800

THRISSUR
Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
 14/3-A1, Guruvayoor Road Puzhakkal,
 Ayyanthole P.O., Thrissur - 680 003
 Tel. : 0487 - 2388945 - 46, 2388851 - 52
 Fax : 0487 - 2388851

Workshop :
 Near Boating Station, Puzhakkal Post Office,
 Thrissur - 680 553
 Tel. : 0487 - 2225100, 2225101

TRIVENDRUM
Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom / Workshop :
 Erumalathopu, N.H. Bye Pass Road, Venpalvattom,
 Anayara P.O., Trivendrum - 695 029
 Tel. : 0471 - 2556006, 3257777, 2558599, 2558499
 Fax : 0471 - 2551020

WAYNAD
German Motors
Showroom / Workshop :
 Muttill - Post, North Kalpetta, Waynad - 673 122
 Tel. : 04936 - 304200 / 202414
 Fax : 04936 - 304201

STATE - PONDICHERY

PONDICHERY
Aakash Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
 No. 1, Sounderrajan, 100 ft. Road, Sounder Rajan
 Nagar, Mudaliarpet, Pondicherry - 605 004
 Tel. : 0413 - 2204400
 Fax : 0413 - 2204033

Workshop :
 No. 23, 9th Cross, Metupallyam,
 Industrial Estate, Pondicherry - 605 009
 Tel. : 0413 - 2279900

STATE - TAMIL NADU

CHENNAI
Sundaram Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
 180, Anna salai Road, Chennai - 600 006
 Tel. : 044 - 28579203 / 28 / 32
 Fax : 044 - 28579210

Workshop 2:
 116/4 Mahalakshmi Nagar Extention,
 Numbal Village Thirverkadu Post, Chennai - 600 077
 Tel.: 044 - 26493020/21

*** KLN Motors Agencies Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom 1 :
 Old No. 861, New No. 232, Poonamallee High Road,
 Kilpauk, Chennai - 600 010
 Tel : 044 - 23452937 / 38
 Telefax : 044 - 23452936

Workshop 1 :
 Shop No. 50, SIDCO Industrial Area,
 Ambattur, Chennai - 600 058
 Tel. : 044 - 23452930 - 32

Showroom & Workshop 2 :
 No. 8-NP, Developed Plot, Guindy Industrial Estate,
 Ekkatutthangal, Near Kasi Theatre, Chennai - 600 097
 Tel. : 044 - 23458941 / 42

CUDDALORE
Aakash Auto Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop:
 RS No.155/11, Vadalur Main Road, Periamedu,
 Karaikudu Village, Cuddalore Taluk,
 Cuddalore - 607 005
 Tel.: 04142 - 297997, 7373299933, 7373599933

*** COIMBATORE**
Anamallais Agencies (P) Ltd.
Showroom :
 252, Mettupalayam Road, Coimbatore - 641 043
 Tel. : 0422 - 2435555 / 2432999
 Fax : 0422 - 2446151

Workshop :
 249A, Mettupalayam Bye Pass Road,
 Coimbatore - 641 043
 Tel. : 0422 - 2433444

*** Pressana Automobile**
Showroom :
 No. 1987, Trichy Main Road, LCT Complex,
 Coimbatore - 641 005
 Tel. : 0422 - 4041111

Workshop :
 505/1, Sowaripalayam Main Road,
 Ramanathapuram, Coimbatore - 641 045
 Tel. : 0422 - 4051111

ERODE
*** Pressana Automobile**
Showroom & Workshop :
 No.1, ChimaKadu Thottam,
 Veerapampalayam, Dhindal P.O., Erode - 638 012
 Tel. : 0424 - 2276046 / 47
 Fax : 0424 - 2276048

HOSUR
*** Thrivee Cars**
Showroom & Workshop :
 S. No. - 321, Bathala Palli,
 SIPCOT- II, Hosur - 635109.
 Tel. : 04344 - 644588 / 9994099116

KARUR
*** Pressana Automobile**
Showroom & Workshop :
 No.3, Salem Byepass Road, Kulathupalayam,
 Karur - 635 006
 Tel. : 04324 - 222301
 Fax : 04324 - 222302

MADURAI
A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.
Showroom :
 35/1, Dindigul National Highway,
 Near A. R. C. Parcel Service, Villangudi,
 Madurai - 625 018
 Tel. : 0452 - 2669617, 3091917
 Fax : 0452 - 2669618

Workshop :

Plot No. 64 & 68, Thiruvalayavanallur Post,
National Highway No. 7, Opp Arokya Milk
Processing Unit, Nagari, Madurai - 625 221
Tel. : 0452 - 2463612 / 13 / 14

NAGERCOIL

A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop:
2/86, Tirunelveli Main road,
Ozhuginasery, Nagercoil - 629 001
Tel. : 04652 - 644664 (Showroom)
04652 - 272443 (Workshop)

NAMAKAL

★ Thrive Cars
Workshop :
276/85, Tiruchengode Main Road,
Opp. Old Lakshmi Kalyana Mandapam,
Namakkal - 637 001

PUDUKOTTAI

★ Jayaraj Karz
Showroom & Workshop :
5915/1, Khalif Nagar, Thirumayam Road,
Pudukottai - 622 001
Tel. : 04322 - 262223

PERAMBALUR

★ Jayaraj Karz
Showroom & Workshop :
No. 36, Trichy to Chennai Highway, Eraiyur,
Veppanthattai, Perambalur, Tamilnadu - 621 133
Tel. : 9244222728

SALEM

★ Thrive Cars
Showroom & Workshop :
1116, Salem Chennai Highway Road,
Near Holy Cross, Hr. Sec. School,
Ammappet, Salem - 636 014
Tel. : 0427 - 2242603
Fax : 0427 - 2242604

TRICHY

★ Jayaraj Karz
Showroom & Workshop :
Madurai Main Road, Panjapur, Trichy - 620 012
Tel. : 0431 - 2906420 / 6541207
Fax : 0431 - 2202187

THIRUNELVELLI

A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
1183/3, National Highway Jothipuram,
Konganthanparai, Thirunelveli - 627 007
Tel. : 0462 - 2551070, 3269638
Fax : 0462 - 2554111

TIRUPUR

★ Anamallais Agencies Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
396/6, Kamaraj Road, Palladam Road,
Tirupur - 641 604
Tel. : 0421 - 2918999

THANJAVUR

★ Jayaraj Karz
Showroom & Workshop :
Padukottai Bye - Pass Road, Thanjavur
Tel. : 04362 - 226452

VELLORE

★ Savar Cars
Showroom & Workshop :
S.F. No. 3004, New By Pass Road,
Near Collectorate, Vellore - 632 004
Tel.: 0416 - 222017

STATE - TELANGANA

HYDERABAD

★ Kun Automobiles (P) Ltd.
Workshop 1 :
Plot No. 74, Snehapuri Colony, Near Andhra Bank,
Nagole Main Road, Nagole, Hyderabad - 500 035
Tel. : 040 - 24220013, 44886666, 44886767/700/701
Fax : 040 - 24220313

Workshop 2 :

1-8-670, Azamabad, RTC 'X' Road,
Hyderabad-500020
Tel. : 040 - 27668678 / 27668761
Fax : 040 - 27668632

Workshop 3 :

Plot No. 21, Mini Industrial Estate,
Hafeezpet Road, Kondapur, Hyderabad - 500 049
Tel. : 040 - 31906677

Workshop 4 :

Plot No.37, Survey No.45, Vignan Junior College
Road, Kundapur, Hyderabad - 500 081
Tel. : 040 - 31906699

★ Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.

Showroom 1 :
6-3-249/3, Abhinandan Towers, Road No. 1,
Banjara Hills, Hyderabad - 500 034
Tel. : 040 - 66515555
Fax : 040 - 66469999

Workshop 1 :

B-45/46, Industrial Estate, Near Andhra Bank
Sanatnagar, Hyderabad - 500 018
Tel. : 040 - 66265555 / 66269999

Showroom & Workshop 2 :

16-2-705/1/1, Malakpet, Opp. Srukrupa Market,
Hyderabad - 500 036
Tel. : 040 - 66815555
Fax : 040 - 66179999

Showroom & Workshop 3 :

A2, Bala Nagar Techno Craft Industrial Estate,
Bala Nagar, Hyderabad - 500 037
Tel. : 040 - 23721111
Fax : 040 - 23729999

KARIMNAGAR

★ Kun Automobiles (P) Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
M.No.8-6-128, Kothi Rampur, Hyderabad Highway
Road, Karim Nagar - 505 001
Tel. : 0878 - 2276633 / 9885520022
Fax : 0878 - 2276633

WARANGAL

★ Kun Automobiles (P) Ltd.
Showroom :
Door No. 15-2-4-1-1 & 15-2-4,
Mulugra Cross, Warangal - 506 007
Tel. : 0870 - 2421955
Fax : 0870 - 2421955

Workshop :

H. No. 23-6-132, Hunter Road,
Opp. Citizens Club, Warangal
Tel. : 0870 - 2523377 / 88 / 99
Fax : 0870 - 2523399

EAST ZONE

STATE - ARUNACHHAL PRADESH

- ★ **ITANAGAR**
Sango Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
NH-52A, Near Shiv Mandir, 5 Km
Between Nahalaguri, Dist. Papumpare
Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh - 791 110
Tel. : 0360 - 2001166 / 67, 2033153

STATE - ASSAM

- ★ **BONGAIGAON**
Raj N Dibyani Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
Near Lower Assam Hospital, Chapaguri Road,
North Bongaigaon, Bongaigaon
Tel.: 03664 - 231890, 230545
- ★ **DIBRUGARH**
Pashupati Traders
Showroom & Workshop :
P. N. Road, Chiring Chaporai, Dibrugarh - 786 001
Tel. : 0373 - 2323281
Telexafax : 0373 - 2323296

- ★ **JORHAT**
Nova Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
Pulibor, NH 37, PO: RRL, Jorhat - 785006
Tel. : 0376 - 2370077

Workshop 2 :
Nova Furniture Factory Compound,
Milan Nagar, Jorhat - 785001
Tel. : 0376 - 2309263

- ★ **SHIBSAGAR**
Pashupati Traders
Showroom & Workshop :
KPM Chariali, Shivasagar, Shivasagar - 785 640
Tel. : 03772 - 220082 / 88

- ★ **SILCHAR**
Smart Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
NH-54, Ramnagar, Silchar - 788 008
Tel. : 03842 - 268701, 9207042806

NAGAON
LB Motor (A Unit of Borah & Sons Pvt. Ltd)
Showroom & Workshop :
AT Road, Dimarguri, Nagaon - 782 003
Tel.: 03672 - 253157

TEZPUR
GNB Motors
Showroom :
P.O. Nikamul, Beside Udyanpath,
Tezpur - 784 001
Tel. : 03712 - 255999

Workshop :
P.O. Nikamul, Udyanpath,
Tezpur - 784 001
Tel. : 03712 - 255998

TINSUKIA
Dhansri Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
Opposite New Tinsukia Railway Junction,
A.T. Road, Hijuguri, Tinsukia - 786 125.
Tel. : 0374 - 2311397

STATE - BIHAR

BHAGALPUR
★ Hare Krishna Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Workshop :
Raman Bihar Colony, Rani Talab, Poll Factory,
Sabour Road, Bhagalpur - 813210
Tel. : 7070899679

MUZAFARPUR
★ Pandey Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Mithila Body Builders, NH-18,
Bhagwanpur, Muzafarpur - 842 001
Tel. : 0621 - 2252762

PATNA
★ Pandey Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
Pandey Plaza, Exhibition Road, Patna - 800 001
Tel. : 0612 - 2205195, 3955491
Fax : 0612 - 2205196

Workshop :
Bhoothnath Road, Sahadpur, PS Agamkuan,
Patna - 800 020
Tel. : 0612 - 2341151

GAYA
★ Brijnandan Automobile Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
727 Old 1026 / New No. NH - 83,
Near BMP - 3, Gaya - 823 004
Tel. : 0631 - 2200131

PURNEA
★ Hare Krishna Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
Damka Chowk, NH - 31, Gulabbagh, Purnea - 854 326
Tel. : 9234323211

STATE - JHARKHAND

BOKARO
★ Power Motors
Showroom & Workshop :
N-1, City Centre, Sector - 4,
Bokaro Steel City, Bokaro - 827 004
Tel. : 06542 - 233555 / 232977
Fax : 06542 - 232988

DHANBAD
★ Sorabh Automobiles
Showroom :
Indramani Palace, Opp Flair Bajaj, Saraidhela,
Dhanbad - 826 001
Tel. : 0326 - 2201366

Workshop :
Tilakraidihi, Govindpur Road, Dhanbad - 826 001
Tel. : 9470580855

HAZARIBAGH
★ Laxmi Auto
Showroom & Workshop :
Zulu Park Road, Near SBI Main Branch,
Hazaribagh - 825 301
Tel. : 06546 - 222929

RANCHI
 ★ **Rahul Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom 1 :
 Piska More, Ratu Road, Ranchi - 834 005
 Tel. : 0651 - 2510251 / 52

Showroom 2 :
 Link Tank Road, MR Tower, Ranchi - 834 001
 Tel. : 0651 - 3298436
 Fax : 0651 - 2510252

Workshop :
 Kokar Industrial Area,
 Near Hindustan Newspaper Office, Ranchi - 834 001
 Tel. : 0651 - 6555594

STATE - ORISSA

BALASORE
 ★ **Venus Auto Works Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop:
 NH - 5, Remuna Golai, Januganj,
 Near Bhatter Mill, Balasore - 756 019
 Tel. : 06782 - 244013, 244014

BHUBANESWAR
 ★ **Venus Auto Works Pvt. Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 A/62, Nayapalli, Bhubaneswar - 751 003
 Tel. : 0674 - 3019999 (Showroom)
 0674 - 3019900, 3270444, 9337070444
 (Workshop)
 Telefax : 0674 - 3019908

Super Sales Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
 Plot No. 644/2148, NH-5, Pahal,
 Bhubaneswar, Dist - khurda - 752 101
 Tel. : 0674 - 2463913, 2463914, 6543010 / 11

SAMBALPUR
 ★ **Bharat Motors Ltd.**
Showroom & Workshop :
 9, Industrial Estate, Near Central School,
 Bareipali, Sambalpur - 768 006
 Tel. : 0663 - 2402736, 2405286
 Fax : 0663 - 2585894

OURKELA
 ★ **Balaram Motors**
Showroom & Workshop :
 Opposite Pahadi Kanta, Vedvyash, Rourkela - 769 041

STATE - WEST BENGAL

ASANSOL
 ★ **Shaila Autotech**
Showroom & Workshop :
 NH-2, Chanda More, Asansol - 713 339
 Telefax : 0341 - 2343704 / 705

HOWRAH
 ★ **Priti Motor Udyog (P) Ltd.**
Showroom :
 NH-6, Bombay Howrah Highway, Howrah

Workshop :
 Khejurtala Kolkata Truck Terminal,
 Khejurtala, NH-6, Howrah - 711 403
 Tel. : 033 - 65002070/71/72

KOLKATA
 ★ **Speed Autotech**
Showroom :
 "The Meridian", Kazi Nazrul Islam Sarani,
 (VIP Road), Kolkata - 700 059
 Tel. : 033 - 25007915 - 9
 Fax : 033 - 40150824

Workshop 1 :
 241/2B, APC Road, Opp. Khanna Cinema,
 Kolkata - 700 004
 Tel. : 033 - 25551370 / 72 / 73 / 74, 25552509

Workshop 2 :
 108 F, Nilgunge Road, Agarpatta, Kolkata - 700 058
 Tel. : 033 - 25552509

Dulichand Motors Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom :
 "Shrachi Towers", 686 Anandapur,
 E.M. Bypass, Near Ruby Hospital, Kolkata - 700 107
 Tel. : 033 - 24431801 - 02, 40141616
 Fax : 033 - 40141624

Workshop :
 5/51, Jagatipota, Ahalya Nagar,
 Opp. Jagatipota Kisan Market, Kolkata - 700 099
 Tel. : 033 - 40161718, 24264224, 24264214

○ **Longia Motors Pvt. Ltd.**
Workshop 1 :
 15/1D, Sahanagar Road, (Near Rashbehari Avenue
 Crossing), Kolkata - 700 026
 Tel. : 033 - 66270100 / 119
 Fax : 033 - 66270121

Workshop 2 :
 Budge Budge Trunk Road, Rampur,
 P.O. : Gobindopur, P.S. : Maheshtala,
 Kolkata - 700 141
 Tel. : 033 - 66270222 / 223 / 205
 Fax : 033 - 66270208

SILIGURI
 ★ **Kaysons Automotive Pvt. Ltd.**
Workshop :
 II/Ird Mile, Checkpost, Opp. New Eastern Bypass
 Road, Sevoke Road, Siliguri - 734 401
 Tel. : 0353 - 2544533 - 35, 2777723
 Fax : 0353 - 2544456

STATE - MANIPUR

IMPHAL
 ★ **Rajpri Enterprise**
Showroom & Workshop :
 Chigmeirong Mamang Leikai,
 Imphal East, Imphal - 795 001
 Tel. : 0385 - 2421183

STATE - NAGALAND

DIMAPUR
 ★ **Urban Station**
Showroom & Workshop :
 NSC Petrol Pump, NH-39, 6th Mile, Kohima Road,
 Dimapur, Nagaland - 797 112
 Tel. : 03862 - 240994, 240992

STATE - TRIPURA

AGARTALA
★ Sri Krishna Automobiles
Showroom & Workshop :
Plot No. 4612 & 4615, Shanihani,
Airport Road, Agartala, Tripura West - 799 001
Tel. : 0381 - 2342566

STATE - MEGHALAYA

SHILLONG
★ DH Royal Cars
Showroom & Workshop :
Parkview, Fire Brigade,
Shillong - 793 014
Tel. : 0364 - 2520481, 2520477

STATE - MIZORAM

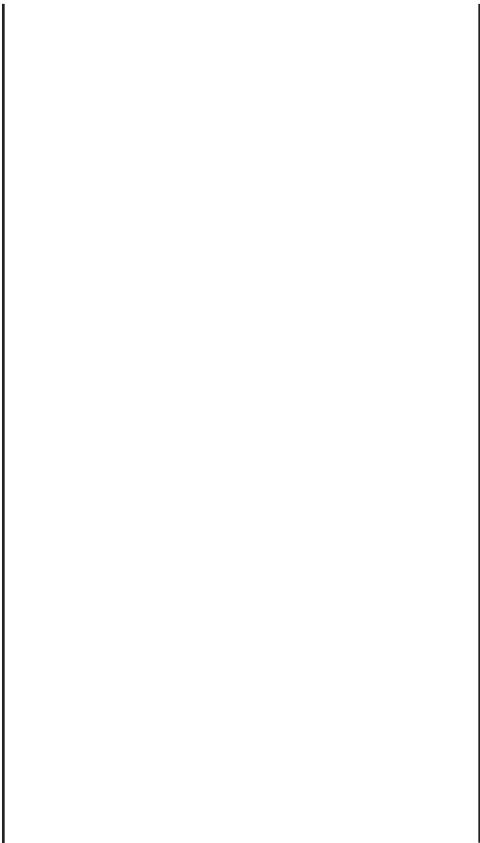
AIZAWL
★ Highland
Showroom & Workshop :
A-L Road, Zemabawk, Aizawl - 796 017
Tel. : 0389 - 2351916

INTERNATIONAL

SRI LANKA
★ Mag City Motor Company Pvt. Ltd.
Showroom & Workshop :
No. 320A, Darley Road,
Colombo - 10, Sri Lanka
Tel. : 0094777410407

BHUTAN
★ Global Trade
Showroom :
Lkahlilham, Changgankha,
Thimphu, Bhutan

Workshop :
Post Box No. 1037, Olarongchhu,
Thimphu, Bhutann





Help us serve you better!

Any feedback / complaints / grievance send us or contact at:

General Motors India Private Limited

A-16, MIDC Talegaon Industrial Area (Phase-II), Near Floriculture Park,
Talegaon Navlakh Umbre Village Road, Tehsil-Maval,
Pune – 410507, Maharashtra, India.

Tel. +91 2114 663939

For Customer Assistance Centre call at +91 124 3080000 or email at gmi.cac@gm.com

24 Hr. Helpline at 1800 3000 8080

24 x 7 Roadside Assistance at 1800 103 8090 (Toll Free No.) or +91 124 4388090

Disclaimer-

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this Owner's Manual are based on the latest production information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

Part No.: 28288086

Revision No. 00

Revision Date

12/2015/1,000